

BETHEL SEMINARY LIBRARY

REG

221.31 H295e

Harper, Will

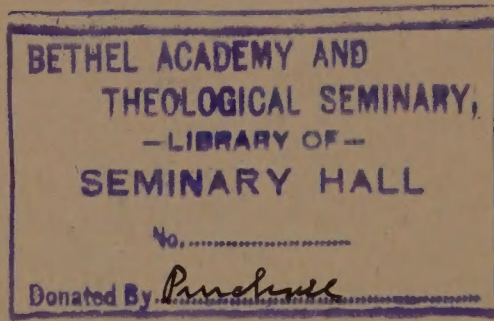
William R. Harper's Elemen



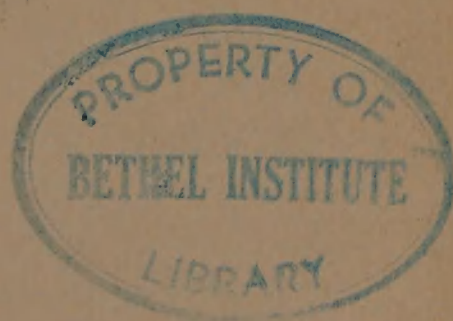
3 0513 0003 6603 5

HARPER'S
ELEMENTS OF HEBREW
—
SMITH

221,31
H 29



2.00



Raimy
WILLIAM R. HARPER'S

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

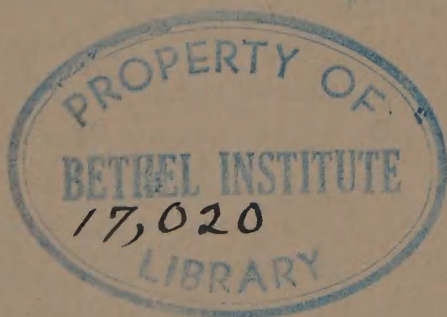
AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



503877

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

COPYRIGHT, 1921, BY

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Printed in the United States of America

B



PREFACE

The sixth edition of Harper's *ELEMENTS OF HEBREW* appeared in 1885. Since that time it has served the needs of large numbers of students beginning the study of Hebrew, and has gained for itself a secure position among elementary text-books. But during the past thirty-five years much progress has been made in the study of Hebrew grammar, of which Harper's *ELEMENTS* remained unaware. The late President Harper himself was, of course, fully conscious of this, and frequently expressed his eagerness to bring out a new edition of the *ELEMENTS*. The pressure of official duties, however, and his premature death denied him this privilege.

The value of the Harper manner of approach to the study of Hebrew has been so clearly demonstrated in the experience of successive generations of students that the perpetuation of the text-books in which it is embodied seems called for. To this end the present revision has been undertaken. Effort has been made to preserve the form and method of the original as far as possible. The changes incorporated in the new edition are only such as seem demanded by the present status of our knowledge of Hebrew and Semitic grammar. The more important of these changes may be noted here.

(1) The half-open syllable has been eliminated, as was suggested by Sievers (*Metrische Studien*, vol. I, p. 22), and approved by Gesenius-Kautzsch (*Hebr. Grammatik*, 28th ed., 1909). (2) A beginning has been made along the line of bringing Hebrew grammar into accord with the results of the modern study of phonetics. This involves some marked changes in the treatment of the Hebrew vowel-system; but it seems well to make this departure, even in a book for beginners, since beginners are entitled to protection from known errors; and further because many students in our best colleges are learning the newer phonetic principles and will welcome them as old friends when they find them in this new field. (3) A frank acceptance has been accorded the biliteral explanation of the so-called *ו"ו* and *ו"י*

verbs and nouns. This point of view seems more nearly in accordance with the facts, and likewise makes the study of these forms simpler for beginners. The biliteral hypothesis has not been carried as far here as it might well be in a more advanced grammar, its application being confined to the more apparent cases, for the sake of simplicity.

It remains to express my sense of obligation to two of my colleagues. Professor Ira Maurice Price has read the work both in manuscript and in proof, and has done much to insure accuracy in printing. To Professor Martin Sprengling, who read the book in manuscript, I am especially grateful for numerous and valuable suggestions, the acceptance of which will, I trust, greatly increase the worth of the book. Its errors are my own; I cannot hope to have escaped error in the presentation of a subject beset with so much that is problematical. "To err is human; to forgive, divine!" I can hope only that the present edition may give a new lease of life to this work of my greatest teacher.

J. M. POWIS SMITH.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, Jan. 1, 1921.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

The first edition of the *ELEMENTS* was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third, in February, 1883; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant- and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; *e. g.*, (a) the tone-long é ($\overline{\text{ע}}$), heightened from ä, which is seen in Segholates, in ה"ל Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (b) the naturally long *e* ($\text{י}^{\overline{\text{ע}}}$) contracted from *ay*, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ך , ך , and in certain Imperfects before נה ; (c) the ô obscured from â, as distinguished from the ô = *aw*.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קטל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; *e. g.*, עטל for the פ' guttural verb, קטט for the ע"ע verb, קול for the י"ע verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יקום from a form like יקטל ; but how simple to derive it from a form like יקטל , the ground-form of יקטל . Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has

been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, ■■■ restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has ■ beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this :—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only ■ superficial knowledge, has been tried for half ■ century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this ■■ that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (קִטְּל) is formed from the Absolute (קִטְּלָה) by rejecting the pretonic qāmēç? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the ô of the Construct is from ũ, while the ô of the Absolute is from â, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration*?

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there *is* a difference between the ô of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the ô of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in ■■ accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the ELEMENTS is ■■ inductive one, ■■

far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there are first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise and, for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs belonging to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which cannot be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgment is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch), and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R.

Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, ILL., Sept. 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

I. THE LETTERS.

Sec.		Page
1.	Alphabet.....	17
2.	Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters.....	18
3.	Remarks on the Forms of Letters.....	19
4.	The Classification of Letters.....	19

II. VOWELS.

5.	The Vowel-Signs.....	22
6.	The Vowel-Letters.....	22
7.	The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds.....	24
8.	The Names of the Vowels.....	25
9.	Simple and Compound Š'wā.....	26
10.	Vocal Š'wā.....	26
11.	Silent Š'wā.....	27

III. OTHER POINTS.

12.	Dāḡēs-Lēnē.....	29
13.	Dāḡēs-Förtē.....	30
14.	Omission of Dāḡēs-Förtē.....	30
15.	Kinds of Dāḡēs-Förtē.....	31
16.	Māppik and Ráfē.....	31
17.	Mākkēf.....	32
18.	Méōēg.....	32
19.	K'ré and K'iv.....	33

IV. THE ACCENTS.

20.	The Place of the Accent.....	35
21.	Shifting of the Tone.....	36
22.	The Table of Accents.....	36
23.	Remarks on the Table of Accents.....	37
24.	The Consecution of the more common Accents.....	38
25.	A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents.....	40

V. SYLLABLES.

26.	Kinds of Syllables.....	42
27.	Syllabification.....	42
28.	Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables.....	43

VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

29.	Short Vowels.....	44
30.	Naturally Long Vowels.....	46
31.	Tone-Long Vowels.....	50
32.	Reduced Vowels.....	52
33.	The A-Class Vowels.....	54
34.	The I-Class Vowels.....	54
35.	The U-Class Vowels.....	55
36.	Changes of Vowels.....	55
37.	Tables of Vowel-Changes.....	59
38.	Pause.....	60

Sec.	VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.	Page
39.	Assimilation.....	62
40.	Rejection.....	62
41.	Addition, Transposition, Commutation.....	63
42.	The Peculiarities of Laryngeals.....	64
43.	The Weakness of \aleph and η	66
44.	The Weakness of \imath and \mathfrak{h}	67

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

	VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.	
45.	The Article.....	73
46.	Hē Interrogative.....	74
47.	The Inseparable Prepositions.....	74
48.	The Preposition \mathfrak{p}	75
49.	Wāw Conjunctive.....	76

	IX. PRONOUNS.	
50.	The Personal Pronoun.....	77
51.	Pronominal Suffixes.....	78
52.	The Demonstrative Pronoun.....	80
53.	The Relative Particle.....	80
54.	The Interrogative Pronoun.....	81

	X. THE VERB.	
55.	Roots.....	82
56.	Classes of Verbs.....	82
57.	Inflection.....	83
58.	The Verb-Stems.....	84

	XI. THE TRI-LITERAL VERB.	
	A. The Strong Verb.....	87
59.	General View of the Tri-Literal Verb-Stems.....	87
60.	The Kāl Perfect (Active).....	88
61.	The Kāl Perfect (Stative).....	89
62.	The Remaining Perfects.....	90
63.	The Kāl Imperfect (Active).....	91
64.	The Kāl Imperfect (Stative).....	93
65.	The Remaining Imperfects.....	94
66.	The Imperatives.....	96
67.	The Infinitives.....	98
68.	The Participles.....	99
69.	Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative.....	100
70.	The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive.....	102
71.	The Verb with Suffixes.....	104
72.	General View of the Strong Verb.....	109
	B. The Laryngeal Verb.....	110
73.	Classes of Laryngeal Verbs.....	110
74.	Verbs \mathfrak{p} Laryngeal.....	111
75.	Verbs \mathfrak{y} Laryngeal.....	113
76.	Verbs \mathfrak{h} Laryngeal.....	115
	C. The Weak Verb.....	117
77.	Classes of Weak Verbs.....	117
78.	Verbs Pē Nūn (\mathfrak{p}).....	118
79.	Verbs Pē 'Ālēf (\aleph).....	120
80.	Verbs Pē Wāw (\mathfrak{w}).....	121
81.	Verbs Pē Yōd (\mathfrak{d}).....	123
82.	Verbs \mathfrak{h} or \mathfrak{h} , called \aleph	124
83.	Verbs Lāmēd 'Ālēf (\aleph).....	128

Sec	XII. BI-LITERAL VERBS.	Page
84.	Classes of Bi-Literal Verbs.....	130
85.	The 'Āyīn-Doubled Verb.....	131
86.	The Middle-Vowel Verb.....	136
87.	A Comparative View of the Verb Forms.....	142

	XIII. NOUNS.	
88.	The Inflection of Nouns.....	146
89.	Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel.....	146
90.	Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels.....	148
91.	Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel.....	149
92.	Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel.....	150
93.	Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated.....	151
94.	Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated.....	152
95.	Nouns with \mathfrak{h} and \mathfrak{h} Prefixed.....	152
96.	Nouns with \mathfrak{p} Prefixed.....	153
97.	The Signification of Nouns with \mathfrak{p} Prefixed.....	154
98.	Nouns Formed by Prefixing \mathfrak{h}	155
99.	Nouns Formed by Means of Affixes.....	155
100.	Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots.....	156
101.	Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals.....	159
102.	Compound Nouns.....	159
103.	Nouns Formed from Other Nouns.....	160
104.	The Formation of Noun-Stems.....	160
105.	The Formation of Cases.....	161
106.	Affixes for Gender and Number.....	162
107.	The Absolute and Construct States.....	163
108.	The Pronominal Suffixes.....	165
109.	Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns.....	168
110.	Classification of Noun-Stems.....	171
111.	Nouns of the First Class.....	172
112.	Nouns of the Second Class.....	176
113.	Nouns of the Third Class.....	177
114.	Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.....	179
115.	Feminine Nouns.....	180
116.	Irregular Nouns.....	183
117.	Numerals.....	184

	XIV. SEPARATE PARTICLES.	
118.	Adverbs.....	187
119.	Prepositions.....	188
120.	Conjunctions.....	189
121.	Interjections.....	189

PARADIGMS.

Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes.....	192-193
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb.....	194-195
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes.....	196-197
Paradigm D.—Verb Pē (' \mathfrak{p}) Laryngeal.....	199
Paradigm E.—Verb 'Āyīn (' \mathfrak{y}) Laryngeal.....	200
Paradigm F.—Verb Lāmēd (' \mathfrak{h}) Laryngeal.....	201
Paradigm G.—Verb Pē Nūn (' \mathfrak{p}).....	202
Paradigm H.—Verb Pē 'Ālēf (\mathfrak{h} ' \mathfrak{p}). Verb Pē Yōd (' \mathfrak{p}).....	202-203
Paradigm I.—Verb Pē Wāw (' \mathfrak{p}).....	204-205
Paradigm K.—Verb Lāmēd Hē (\mathfrak{h} ' \mathfrak{h}).....	206-207
Paradigm L.—Verb 'Āyīn Doubled (\mathfrak{y} " \mathfrak{y}).....	208-209
Paradigm M.—Middle-Vowel Verbs (' \mathfrak{y} " \mathfrak{y} and " \mathfrak{y} " \mathfrak{y}).....	210
Paradigm N.—Verb Lāmēd 'Ālēf (\mathfrak{h} ' \mathfrak{h}).....	

INDEX.

Of Subjects	211-218
-------------------	---------

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY

I. The Letters

1. Alphabet

Sign.	Equiv- alent.	Name.	Num. Value.	Sign.	Equiv- alent.	Name.	Num. Value.	
1	א	'	'Ā-lěf	1	ל	l	Lá-měđ	30
2	ב	b	Bêθ	2	מ	m	Mēm	40
	[ב	v]	14	נ	n	Nûn	50
3	ג	g	Gí-měł	3	ד	■	Sá-měχ	60
	[ג	ğ]	15	ע	'	'Ā-yĭn	70
4	ד	d	Dá-lěθ	4	פ	p	Pê	80
	[ד	đ=	th in this]	17	[פ	f]	
5	ה	h	Hê	5	צ	ş	Şá-dê	90
6	ו	w	Wâw	6	ק	k	Kôf	100
7	ז	z	Zá-yĭn	7	ר	r	Rěš	200
8	ח	h	Hêθ	8	ש	š, ś	Šĭn, Śĭn	300
9	ט	t	Têθ	9	ת	t	Tâw	400
10	י	y	Yôđ	10				
11	כ	k	Kăf	20	[ת	θ=th in cloth]		
	[כ	χ]					

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5. The "equivalents" for the consonants given above are rather to be regarded as symbols suggestive of the characters they represent than as exact reproductions.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

4. The six consonants written with a dot in them are also written without the dot; but then they are changed in pronunciation, viz., ב=v; ג=ğ; ד=ḏ; כ=χ; פ=f; ת=θ; see § 12.

2. Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters

1. אַת = 'ēθ (1:1)¹; אֶרֶץ = hă-'ă-rēs (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'lô-hîm (1:1); תְּהוֹם = θ^hôm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'āl (1:2); עָרַב = 'é-rēv (1:5); רָקִיעַ = rā-kî(ă)' (1:6).
3. אֶחָד = 'ē-hād (1:5); תִּשְׁךָ = hō-šēχ (1:2); מִרְחַפֵּת = m'ra-hē-fēθ (1:2).
4. קָרָא = kâ-râ' (1:5); כִּי = kî (1:4); בָּקֶר = bō-kēr (1:5).
5. טוֹב = tōv (1:4); מִתְּחַת = mīt-tă-hăθ (1:7); הַקֶּטַח = hăk-kâ-tōn (1:16).
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = b'rē'-šîθ (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wăy-yă-'ăs (1:7); תִּשְׁךָ = hō-šēχ (1:2).
7. עַץ = 'ēs (1:11); תוֹצֵא = tō-sē' (1:12); יִסְגֹּר = yīs-gōr (2:21).
8. וְאַתָּה = w'ēθ (1:1); וְכֹהֵן = wă-vō-hû (1:2); וְרוּחַ = w'rû(ă)h (1:2).

1. א (') is a laryngeal stop, made by bringing the edges of the larynx together, thus shutting off the emission of the breath; ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic and made far down in the larynx; it is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it here.

3. ח (h) was a deep laryngeal; it is now generally pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (k) is a *k*-sound, but pronounced farther back on the palate than כ (k).

5. ט (t) is a dental sound made with the tip of the tongue higher up than in the pronunciation of ת (t)².

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שׁ (ś) is an ordinary *s*-sound, now indistinguishable from ס (s).

7. צ (s) is a sharp hissing *s*-sound; more emphatic than the ordinary ס (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

9. The spirant ח (χ) is pronounced like weak German *ch* in *Kirche*.

10. The spirant ג (ğ) is pronounced like *g* in German *Tage*.

¹ The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

² In ordinary practice, ט and ת are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

3. Remarks on the Forms of Letters

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ
2. $\left. \begin{matrix} \text{תוֹצֵא} (1:12) \\ \text{עֵץ} (1:11) \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} \text{פָּנִי} (1:2) \\ \text{עוֹף} (1:20) \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} \text{פָּנִי} (1:2) \\ \text{בֵּין} (1:4) \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} \text{אֱלֹהִים} (1:1) \\ \text{הַמַּיִם} (1:2) \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} \text{כִּי} (1:4) \\ \text{חֶשֶׁךְ} (1:2) \end{matrix} \right\}$
3. דֶּרֶךְ (3:24); פָּנִי (1:2); בְּדִגָּת (1:28); כּוֹכָבִים (1:16); וָרֶעַ (1:11); בֵּין (1:4); וַיְהִי (1:3); חֶשֶׁךְ (1:2); הַיָּתֵה (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); יוֹם (1:5); יִסְגָּר (2:21); מַיִם (1:2); טוֹב (1:4); עֶשֶׂב (1:11); חֶשֶׁךְ (1:4); תוֹצֵא (1:12).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (א, ה, ל, מ, ם, ן) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ם, ן, ף, ץ) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: ם, מ, ט; ן, י, ו; ה, ח, ך; ר, ך; נ, ג; כ, ב; ש, ז, ע; ם, ן.

4. The Classification of Letters

	Labials.	Labio-Dentals.	Dentals.	Palatals.	Velars.	Laryngeals
Stops	פ ב		ט ת ד		ק כ ג	א
Fricatives	ו	פ ב	ת ד צ ש ס ז ש	י	כ ג	ע ח ה
Nasals	מ		נ			
Lateral			ל			
Rolled			ר			

Hebrew words consist of consonants and vowels as in all other languages. The use of the breath is fundamental in the production of these sounds. Vowels are produced by the relatively free, unobstructed emission of the breath, the modifications of vowel-sound being caused by varying positions of the vocal organs. Consonants, on the other hand, involve either a total or a partial obstruction of the breath. The Hebrew consonants, therefore, are classified on two bases: (1) the use of the breath in their production, (2) the vocal organs employed.

1. The first classification includes five groups of sounds:

- a. The *Stops* which involve a complete stoppage of the breath.
- b. The *Fricatives* produced by the friction of the breath escaping through some narrow passage.

Remark.—The Fricatives ב, ג, ד, ז, ט, ק may for convenience be designated spirants.

c. The *Nasal* sounds in which the breath is emitted through the nose.

d. The *Lateral* sound (ל) in which the breath escapes along openings on one or both sides of the tongue.

e. The *Rolled* sound (ר) in which the tongue rapidly taps the teeth or the ridge of the teeth, thus successively obstructing and freeing the passage of air.

2. The second classification, based on the organs of speech employed, falls into six sub-divisions:

a. The *Labials* proper involve the closing or partial closing of the lips.

b. The *Labio-Dentals*, a special variety of labials, are made by allowing the breath to escape with the front teeth placed upon the lower lip.

c. The *Dentals* are made with the tip of the tongue touching, or in close proximity to, the front teeth. Of these some bring the tip of the tongue close to the front teeth, or in contact with them, while with others the contact or approach is a little farther back on the tongue. The difference between ב and פ, ד and ט, ג and כ, ז and צ, ט and ק, ד and כ, ז and צ is that in the stops the breath is fully checked, while in the spirants the breath is allowed a partial outlet.

d. The *Palatal* consonant (ʼ__y) involves the approach toward the highest part of the palate of that part of the tongue which is opposite the top of the palate.

e. The *Velars* involve contact between the tongue and the soft palate (velum). Of these ʁ is made the farthest back.

f. The *Laryngeals* involve action of the larynx which is not as yet clearly understood.

Note 1.—A third classification is generally recognized by students of phonetics: viz., *voiced* and *unvoiced* consonants. The former involve vibration of the vocal cords, the latter do not. Examples of voiced consonants are ɓ, ɗ, and of unvoiced, ɔ, ɗ̥. But for further details of phonetics the student may refer to G. Noël-Armfield, *General Phonetics for Missionaries and Students of Languages* (Cambridge: Heffer & Sons, 1915).

II. Vowels

5. The Vowel-Signs¹

1. מַבְּ, חַתְּ, הַמְּ, עַלְּ, מְּ, הַשְּׁ, וְּ, תְּ, הָּ, אָּ, הֵּ, שֶׁ, רָא, בֶּ.
2. יֵשׁ, לֵם, מֶק, מַתְּ, יֵק, יֵם; נִי, דִּיל, כִּי, הִי, הִים, שִׁית.
3. נֶשֶׁר, קֶר, רֶב, פֶּת, שֶׁן, רֶץ; שֵׁ, מְּ, בִין, דִּל, נִי, רֶ.
4. יֵל, יֵק, רֵם, לֶק, כֵּל; דּוּ, בּוּ, צוּ, יוּ, וּו, רוּ, הוּ.
5. עֵב, אֶן, שֵׁם, כֵּל-; שֵׁל, תֵּ-, לֵ-, אֹר, יוֹם, הוֹם.
6. הֵּ, יֵק, הֵּ, אֵּ, עֵּ, אֵּ; מֵּ, תֵּ, פֵּ, יֵ, יֵ, בֵּ.

1. ׀ is pronounced as *ā* in *all*; ׀ like *ā* in *class*.

2. יֵ is pronounced as *i* in *machine*; ׀ (i. e., without a following י), as *i* in *pin*.²

3. יֵ or ׀ is pronounced as *ey* in *they*; ׀ as *e* in *met*.

4. ׀ is pronounced as *oo* in *moon*; ׀ as *u* in *put*.²

5. ׀ or ׀ is pronounced as *o* in *note*; ׀ practically the same as *ā* in *all*, the same sign being used for both sounds.

6. a. ׀ is a very quickly uttered sound, as *e* in *below*, when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low*, not *below*, nor *blow*; *p^elice*, not *police*, nor *plice*.

b. ׀ (a combination of ׀ and ׀) is a little fuller in sound than ׀, and with a slight *ā* quality.

c. ׀ (a combination of ׀ and ׀) is a little fuller in sound than ׀, and with a slight *ē* quality.

d. ׀ (a combination of ׀ (ō) and ׀) is a little fuller in sound than ׀, and with a slight *ā* or *ō* quality.

6. The Vowel-Letters

Before the introduction³ of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain weak consonants, א, ה, ו, י, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters*:

¹ All letters in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

² Sometimes ׀ is written where יֵ was intended, and ׀ where י was intended; in such cases ׀ is pronounced as יֵ (i in *machine*), and ׀ as י (oo in *moon*).

³ These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

1. קאם¹ = kām; היתה = hā-y^eθā (1:2); חיה = hāy-yā (1:20).
2. תהו = θō-hû (1:2); רוח = rû(ă)ḥ (1:2); היו = hā-yû (1:15);
אור = 'ôr (1:3); טוב = ṭôv (1:4); יום = yôm (1:5).
3. אלהים = 'elô-hîm (1:1); ראשית = rē'-šîṭ (1:1); שלישי = š'li-šî (1:13); פני = p^enê (1:2); שני = š^enê (1:16); בין = bîn (1:4).
4. יהיה = yîh-yê (1:29); מקוה = mîḵ-wê (1:10); אהלה = 'ôh^o-lô (12:8).

1. The a-sound was indicated, when medial, by the laryngeal א; when final, by the laryngeal ה.

Note 1.—Medial a (â or â) was indicated rarely; final â was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.²

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The sounds û and ô were indicated by ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The sounds î and ê were indicated by י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides â, only the naturally long (§ 30.) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully*; when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put:

The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by.....י.

The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.....ו.

Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by.....ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the tone-long vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

¹ Hos. 10:14,

² Cf. קָהָל (3:10); אָהָל (3:11).

7. The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds

The primary vowel-sounds in Hebrew are represented by the three vowels ă (—), ĭ (—), and ŭ (—). Of these ă is made with the widest opening of the vocal organs; ĭ is made with a narrower opening and with the breath striking the front of the hard palate; ŭ is also made with a narrow opening, but farther back in the mouth, and with rounding of the lips.

Closely related to the foregoing are five other sounds, viz., ě (—), ē (—), â (—), ō (—), and ō (—). Of these, ě is midway between ă and ĭ , and may arise from either by *deflection*. Likewise â and ō are midway between ă and ŭ , and are so closely alike as to be represented by the same sign; â comes from ă under the influence of the tone by a *rounding* of the lips, while ō comes from ŭ without tonal influence by a lowering of the back of the tongue, which produces a greater opening as for the ă sounds—this may also be designated as *deflection*. The remaining two vowels, ē and ō , arise from ĭ and ŭ , respectively, under the influence of the tone; each of them is made farther back on the palate than its corresponding short vowel. Hence we shall speak of ē and ō as *lowered* respectively from ĭ and ŭ .

In addition to these vowel-sounds, there are two other classes, viz., those made by *lengthening* the primary vowel-sounds and those made by *reducing* them to their lowest terms.

The naturally long vowels are of three classes, viz., (1) those arising from *contraction*, e. g., $\text{ă} + \text{w} = \text{ô}$; (2) those arising in *compensation* for the quiescence or loss of a consonant, e. g., in רָאָה the א has quiesced causing ă to become â , which was then rounded to ô ; (3) those which acquired their length in the earliest stages of the language and are found as characteristic of certain formations, e. g., the ô of the Kāl active participle which has been rounded from â .

The *reduced* vowels are of two classes, viz., (1) the simple $\text{š}^{\text{w}}\text{â}$ which is a neutral sound to which any one of the short vowels may be reduced, and (2) the compound $\text{š}^{\text{w}}\text{â}$ which has a distinct form for each of the three short vowels, viz., — from ă , — from ĭ , and — from ŭ .

The vowel-sounds, therefore, may be classified according to (1)

their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value:

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are:

- a. A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.
- b. I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.
- c. U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.

2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are:

	<i>a</i> -class.	<i>i</i> -class.	<i>u</i> -class.
a. <i>Short</i> ,	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—} (\text{ö})$
b. <i>Long</i> ,	—	$\text{—}, \text{—} \text{ or } \text{—}, \text{—}$	$\text{—}, \text{—} \text{ or } \text{—}$
c. <i>Reduced</i> ,	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$

Note.—The vowels — and — are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are the defective writing of ■ long vowel.

3. Classified according to their *origin* or *nature*, they are:

a. <i>Pure</i>	ǣ;	ī;	ū.
b. <i>Deflected</i>	ě from ǣ;	ě from ī;	ō from ū.
c. <i>Attenuated</i>	ĩ from ǣ;		
d. <i>Tone-Long</i>	ā from ǣ;	ē from ī;	ō from ū.
e. <i>Naturally Long</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}; \\ \hat{o} \text{ from } \hat{a}; \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{i}; \\ \hat{e}; \\ \hat{e} (= \text{—} \text{ or } \text{—}) \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{u}. \\ \hat{o}. \end{array} \right.$

f. *Reduced* " and ʰ; ʰ and ʳ; ʳ and ʷ.

4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are:

a. *Changeable*—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by ■ consonant in the same syllable; (2) tone-long; (3) reduced.

b. *Unchangeable*—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) naturally long.

Note.—*Changeable* and *unchangeable* here apply only to changes of *quantity*, not of *quality*.

8. The Names of the Vowels

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. 2), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

Class.	Long.			Short.			Reduced.		
A-Class.	ֶֿ	â, ă	Ḳāmēš				ִֿ	e	Simple Š'wâ
	ֶֿֿ	ê	S'ġôl	ֶֿֿ	ă	Păθăḥ	ֶֿֿֿ	a	Ḥâṭēf-Păθăḥ
I-Class.	ִֿ	î	Ḥîrēḵ	ִֿ	ĩ	Ḥîrēḵ	ִֿֿ	e	Simple S'wâ
	ִֿֿ	ê, ē	Šērê	ִֿֿ	ě	S'ġôl	ִֿֿֿ	e	Ḥâṭēf-S'ġôl
U-Class.	וֶֿ	û	Šûrēḵ	וֶֿֿ	ũ	Ḳîbbûš	וֶֿֿֿ	e	Simple Š'wâ
	וֶֿֿ	ô, ô	Ḥôlēm	וֶֿֿֿ	ö	Ḳāmēš-Ḥâṭûf	וֶֿֿֿֿ	o	Ḥâṭēf-Ḳāmēš

9. Simple and Compound Š'wâ

1. וֶֿ originally וֶֿ; בֶֿ originally בֶֿֿ; רֶֿקִיעַ (1:15), but רֶֿקִיעַ (1:6).
2. אֶֿשֶׁר (1:7); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); מוֹעֲדִים (1:14); לִקְחָהּ (2:23).

1. Simple Š'wâ (ֶֿ) is a neutral sound which may arise from any of the short vowels and represents the minimum of vowel-sound. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. 6. a).

2. Compound Š'wâ (ֶֿֿ, ֶֿֿֿ, ֶֿֿֿֿ) is a more audible sound than simple Š'wâ (§ 5. 6. b. c. d.), and is found, instead of simple Š'wâ, chiefly under laryngeals. Each of the three classes of vowels has its own distinctive compound Š'wâ.

10. Vocal Š'wâ

1. בִּרְאשִׁית (1:1); תְּהוֹם (1:2); הַיָּתָה (1:2); יִשְׂרָעֵל (1:20).
2. a. וַיְהִי = wăy-hî (1:3).
 b. בִּרְקִיעַ = bîr-ḵî(ă) (1:15); מִלְּאוֹ = mîl-'û (1:28).
 c. יַעֲזֹב־ = yă'a-zôv (2:24); לִקְחָהּ = lûḵ°-ḥă (2:23); יַעֲלֶה = yă'a-lê (2:6).
 d. בִּדְגַת = bîd-găṭh (1:28); וַיַּבֵּל = wăy-ḥăl (2:2); עַבְדָּהּ = 'ôv-dăh (2:15).

1. Vocal Š'wâ is always *initial*, i. e., it goes with the *following* vowel to form a syllable.

2. Certain forms in which Š'wâ seems to waver between two syllable-

bles, and is consequently called *medial* by many grammarians, are to be treated as follows:

a. Forms with wāw-conversive (§ 70.), where the dāḡēš-förtē has disappeared, were originally pronounced like wāy-y^ehî; but with the loss of the second yôd the vocal Š^ewâ also disappeared; hence such forms are better pronounced as wāy-hî, etc., ay being treated as a diphthong.

b. Similarly Š^ewâ is silent in such forms with prefixed prepositions as bîr-kî(ă) and lim-'ô-rôθ and in forms like mil-'û.

Note.—This pronunciation is attested by such forms as לְנַפֵּל¹ and חֲשִׁפִּי.² That there was more or less variation in such cases, however, is clear from the variation in the use of dāḡēš-lēnē in spirants after such a Š^ewâ, from the fact that the Hebrew uses the same sign for a vocal Š^ewâ and a silent Š^ewâ, and from the testimony of the transliterations in the older strata of the Septuagint (§ 11.). Cf. similar variations in spoken English, e. g., tol-e-ra-ble and tol-r^eble, con-side-ra-ble and con-sid-r^eble; ath-letic and ath-e-letic.

c. In such forms as יַעֲזֹב, etc., the Š^ewâ is only a helping vowel and does not affect the general situation; cf. the similar situation in such forms as שְׁלַחַת, where the coming in of paθaḥ-furtive does not increase the number of syllables.

d. In forms with spirants after a so-called medial Š^ewâ, the absence of the dāḡēš is a survival from an earlier stage when a vowel-sound was heard before the spirant; cf. again שְׁלַחַת, in which the presence of the later pāθāḥ-furtive does not change the older hard sound of the t.

11. Silent Š^ewâ

1. וַיִּקְרָא = wāy-yîk-râ' (1:5); וַיִּבְדֵּל = wāy-yāv-dēl (1:7); מִבְדִּיל = māv-dîl (1:6).

2. a. חֲשַׁף (1:4); בָּתוֹךְ (1:6); הִחֲלֶה (2:14).

b. אָתַּ = 'att; נָתַתָּ = nā-θatt; קָטַלְתָּ = kâ-ṭält.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וַיְבִין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); רֵאשִׁים (2:10).

¹ Jer. 51: 49.

² Isa. 47: 2.

The simple Š'wâ (ֿ), aside from its use to indicate a vowel-sound (§ 9.), appears frequently where it has no sound. It occurs thus:

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word and closing a syllable (§ 26.).

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

a. Is Kăf; or

b. Is a consonant containing Dăğěš-förtē or lēnē, or preceded by another consonant with Š'wâ.

3. Under ■■ *initial* consonant in שְׁתִּי, שְׁתִּים.

Remark.—The weak letters כ, ה, ו, י, when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive this silent Š'wâ.

Note 1.—Š'wâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *vocal*.

Note 2.—Š'wâ under ■ final consonant, whether of a word or of ■ syllable, is always *silent*.

III. Other Points

12. *Dăḡěš-Lēnē*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); הִיְתָה (1:2); וְבָהּ (1:2); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6);
עַל-פָּנַי (1:2); בּוֹ פָּרִי (1:29); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); מִבְּדִיל (1:6).
2. בְּדָגַת = bīd-ḡăṯ (1:28); לְעֵבְרָה = lē'ōv-dāh (2:15).
3. כִּי בְיוֹם (2:17); וַיִּקְרָא בְרָא (1:27); בְּצִלְמוֹ בְּצִלָּם (1:27);
רָדוּ בְדָגַת (1:28); תִּנְעֻזוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their hard sound (*b, g, d, k, p, t*) is indicated by a point called *Dăḡěš-lēnē*, which they regularly receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note 1.—As fricatives they are pronounced: ב = *v*; ד = *th* in *those*; פ = *f* in *fat* (cf. *ph* in *philosophy*); ת = *θ* = *th* in *thin*; כ = *χ*, like German *ch* in *Kirche*, but made farther forward; ג (= *ḡ* in German *Tage*) is not in ordinary practice distinguished from ḡ (= *g*).

Note 2.—To distinguish these six fricatives from the rest of the class thus named, we shall call them *Spirants*. The term spirant is commonly used in a wider sense than this, but for practical purposes we may confine it here to this definite usage.

2. These spirants without *Dăḡěš-lēnē* usually follow a vowel-sound, but sometimes the absence of the *Dăḡěš* persists even after the preceding vowel has disappeared.

Note.—The soft sound of these letters after preceding vowels is due to the failure to shut off completely the emission of the breath involved in the pronunciation of the vowel which would result in a *stop* (ד, ת, etc., cf. § 4.). Cf. the common Irish pronunciation of *lady* as *lad̪y*, and better as *bēθēr*.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. a) one of these letters is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse, or section of a verse, it does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes *Dăḡěš-lēnē*.

13. *Dāḡēš-Fōrtē*

1. הַשְׂמִים = hăš-šă-mă-yīm (1 : 1); הַמִּים = hă-m-mă-yīm (1 : 7);
 הַיַּבִּשָּׁה = hăy-yăb-bă-šă (1 : 9); הַמְּאֲרֹת = hă-m-m'ô-rôθ
 (1 : 16).
 2. הָוָה = hăw-wâ (3 : 20); מִתְּחַת = mīt-tă-hăθ (1 : 7); הִבְהֵמָה
 = hăb-b'hē-mâ (1 : 25); הִדְּעָתָה = hăd-dă-'ăθ (2 : 17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in Wāw and in the spirants is always *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*, if preceded by a full vowel.

Note 1.—*Dāḡēš-fōrtē* in a spirant serves also as *Dāḡēš-lēnē*, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the spirant.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant has *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 2. N. 1).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1–3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

14. *Omission of Dāḡēš-Fōrtē*

1. וַיְכַל (2:2) for וַיְכַל; וַיֵּצֵא (2:16) for וַיֵּצֵא; אֵם (2:24) for אֵם.
 2. וַיְהִי (1:3) for וַיְהִי; תִּיֵּתוּ (1:24) for תִּיֵּתוּ; לִקְחָהּ (2:23) for
 לִקְחָהּ.
 3. הָאֹר (1:4) for הָאֹר; הַחֲשֹׁךְ (1:4) for הַחֲשֹׁךְ; הַהֶלֶךְ
 (2:14) for הַהֶלֶךְ.

1. *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.¹

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a Š'wâ to support them. (But a spirant may not thus lose *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*.)

3. It is always omitted from the laryngeals, א, ה, ח, ע, and ר.

Note 1.—When *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* is omitted from a laryngeal and no compensation made for the loss by the strengthening of the preceding vowel, the *Dāḡēš* is said to be implied or understood.

¹ The only exceptions to this statement are תָּתְנוּ *thou* (f.), and תָּתַתְנוּ *thou* (f.) *didst give*.

Note 2.—Dāḡēš may be thus implied in ה, ה, and ע, but not in א and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāḡēš-förtē is thus implied is really a closed syllable.

15. Kinds of Dāḡēš-Förtē

1. מִתַּחַת (1:7) for מִן-תַּחַת; יָקוּוּ (1:9) for יִנְקוּוּ; נִתְּחִי (1:29) for נִתְּחִי; מִמֶּנּוּ (3:22) for מִן-מֶנּוּ; יָקַח (2:21) for יִלְקַח.
2. יִקְרֹשׁ (2:3); יָבֵלוּ (2:1); מִתְּהַלֵּךְ (3:8); חֲטָאָה (4:7); כִּנּוֹר (4:21).
3. לִקְתָּהּ-וְאֵת (2:23); אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ (1:12); עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי (2:18).
4. מִקְרָשׁ (Ex. 15:17); הַצִּפִּינוּ (Ex. 2:3); הֶלְבֵן (17:17).
5. יִצְחָקוּ (Isa. 33:12); וַיִּחַלּוּ (Job 29:21); חָרְלוּ (Judg. 5:7).
6. לִמָּה (4:6); הִנָּה (6:2); [הִתְמָה]. אֱלֹהֵי (2:4).

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *compensative*.

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *characteristic*.

3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *conjunctive*.

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with Šwâ, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the Šwâ audible, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *separative*.

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *emphatic*.

6. When the doubling gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *firmative*.

16. Măppîk and Râfê

1. לְאִישָׁהּ (2:15); לְשִׁמְרָהּ (2:15); לְעִבְדָּהּ (2:15); לְמִינָהּ (1:24); וְרָעָהּ (3:15); עֲמָהּ (3:6); (3:6).

2. לָמַיִם (1:6); בְּדִגַּת (1:26); לֶקְחָהּ (2:23); וּמַחְלִיבֶהָ (4:4);
 וַיִּהְיֶהוּ (4:8).

1. Mäppik (מִפִּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה , when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Mäppik is written in MSS. also in א^1 , ו and י .

2. Râfê (רַפֵּה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dāğēš or Mäppik.

17. Mäkkēf

1. וְרַעוּבוֹ (1:5); וַיְהִי־עָרֵב (1:3); יְהִי־אֹר (1:2); עַל־פְּנֵי (1:11).
 2. יְמִשְׁל־בָּךְ (3:16); כָּל־נַפְשׁ (1:21); אֶת־הָאֹר (1:4); וְשֵׁם־הַנְּהָר (2:13).

1. Mäkkēf (מִקְר *binder*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Mäkkēf, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel gives way to a short vowel, or receives Méθěğ (§ 18. 4).

18. Méθěğ

1. חֲבוּכָבִים (1:9); תִּרְאָה (1:7); הִרְקִיעַ (1:3); וַיְהִי־אֹר (1:16); הָאֲרֵבָעִים (18:29).
 2. בְּהִבְרָאם (2:4); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); שְׂרָצוֹ (1:21); הִיתָה (1:2); תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1).
 3. לֶקְחָהּ (2:23); לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); הָאֲרָמָה (1:25); יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).
 4. בְּתוֹךְ־הַגֵּן (3:3); עֵץ־הַגֵּן (3:2); וְשֵׁם־הַנְּהָר (2:13); תֵּת־בָּתָּהּ (4:12).

¹ A Mäppik in ■ is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

5. יְהִיָּה (1:29); יִהְיֶה (2:25); בְּהִיְתָם (4:8); יִתְּיָה (17:18);
וְתִיָּה (20:7).
6. וַיֵּצֵא (4:16); וַיִּשְׁבַּע לוֹ (24:9); פָּדְנָה אֶרֶם (28:2).

Měθëğ (מֶתָג *bridle*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.¹ The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Šwâ pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Šwâ.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Măkḵēf.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of הִיָּה and תִּיָּה in which the ה and ת have Simple (*i. e.*, silent) Šwâ.
6. With an unaccented — in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

19. Kêrê and Kêṭiv

1. הוּצָא (8:17) = הוֹצֵא; וַיִּשָּׁם (24:33) = וַיִּשְׁם; בָּגַד (30:11) = בִּגְדָּ.
2. הוּצָא (8:17), read הוֹצֵא; וַיִּשָּׁם (24:33) = וַיִּשְׁם; בָּגַד (30:11), read בִּא גָד.
3. הוּא, to be read הִיא; יִהְיָ, to be read יִאֲדָנִי; יִהְיָ, to be read יִהְיָ; נֶעֱרַךְ, to be read נֶעֱרָה; אֱלֹהִים.

The Hebrew text was first written with consonants only. Not until somewhere between 600 and 800 A. D. were the vowels written with the consonants. Sometimes the vowels call for a different pronunciation from that indicated by the consonants; but usually the vowels agree with the consonants as to pronunciation.

1. Kêṭiv (כְּתִיב, *written*) is the term applied to the pronuncia-

¹ Mûnâḥ (·) is sometimes substituted for Měθëğ.

tion of a word that is called for by the consonants of the text as distinguished from the vowels written with them.

2. *Kêrê* (קֶרֶי, *to be read*) is the term applied to the pronunciation of a word called for by the vowels supplied by the Massoretes (the name applied to those students of the Hebrew text who established the traditional pronunciation represented by the present vocalization of the text).

3. Some words are always read otherwise than as they are written. These are said to have a "perpetual *Kêrê*."

IV. The Accents

20. The Place of the Accent¹

1. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1);
חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2).
2. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6);
תַּחַת (1:9).
3. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); יִקְרָא (2:23);
מִתְחַלֵּץ (3:8).
מֵאֵכֶל (2:9); יִקְרָא (1:5); אַחֵר (1:5); רִקִּיעַ (1:6);
תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18).
4. אָרֶץ (1:10); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); יִנְשָׂא (1:11); שָׁרַץ (1:20); עֵרֶן (2:8).
אֶבֶן (1:20); נֶפֶשׁ (1:11); עֵשֶׂב (1:5); עָרֶב (1:2); תְּהוֹ
(2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called *Mīlrä'*; or on the penult, in which case the word is called *Mīl'el*; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabification of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, is, as a rule, accented (§ 28. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection **an** endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called *Seğolates*, which are really monosyllabic (§ 89.), usually accent the characteristic vowel and not the helping vowel.

Note 1.—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

¹ The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent **—**. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

Note 2.—The term “accent” is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term “tone” is used of the *stress* of voice.

21. *Shifting of the Tone*

1. קָרָא לִילָה (1:5); עָשָׂה פְּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם (3:19).
2. אָתָּה (4:7), but אֶתָּה (3:11); אָנֹכִי (7:4), but אַנֹּכִי (4:9).
3. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיִּצַּר (2:7); וַיָּקָם (4:8).
4. וַהֲצִלֹתִי, וַהֲצִיאֵתִי (Ex. 3:20); וַאֲכַלֹּת (3:18); (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, *i. e.*, in pause (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect usually causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 70.) and the former is closed.

4. Wāw Conversive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 70.).

22. *The Table of Accents*

1. DISJUNCTIVES

Class I.—Emperors

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. סִלּוֹקִים Sillûk..... אֲ | 3. סִגְּלֹתָּ S'gôltâ..... אֲ |
| 2. אֶתְנַח 'Aθnâḥ..... אֲ | 4. שִׁלְשֵׁלֶת Šālšēlēθ..... אֲ |

Class II.—Kings

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 5. זָקַף קָטוֹן Zâḳēf ḳâṭôn... אֲ | 7. רִבִּיעַ R'vî(ă)'..... אֲ |
| 6. זָקַף גָּדוֹל Zâḳēf gâdôl... אֲ | |

Class III.—Dukes

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 8. פֶּשְׁטָא Păštâ..... אֲ | 11. תִּבְרִיר T'vîr..... אֲ |
| 9. יְתִיב Y'θîv..... אֲ | 12. זָרְקָא Zārḳâ..... אֲ |
| 10. טִפְחָא Tîfḥâ..... אֲ | |

Class IV.—Counts

13. גֶּרֶשׁ Gěřěš..... א	16. פֶּזֶר Pázēr..... א
14. גֶּרָשָׁיִם G·rāšāyīm..... א	17. קָרְנֵי פָרָה Kārñē Fārā... א
15. לְגֶרְמָהּ L·ğärmēh ¹ א	18. תְּלִישָׁה T·lišā Ĝ·dôlā.... א

2. CONJUNCTIVES

Class V.—Servants

19. מֶרְחָא Měrḥā..... א	24. מַהֲפָךְ Māhpāḥ..... א
20. מֶרְחָא כְּפֻלָּא Měrḥā ḫ·fûlā..... א	25. תְּלִישָׁה קִטְנָה T·lišā K·ṭānnā..... א
21. מִנְּחָה Mûnāḥ..... א	26. יֶרֶחַ בֶּן־יוֹמוֹ Yērāḥ bēn yômô..... א
22. דָּרְגָא Dārgā..... א	27. מֵאֵילָא M·'āy-y·lā ² א
23. קַדְמָא Kădmā..... א	

23. Remarks on the Table of Accents

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (*i. e.*, the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used ■ ■ ■ sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. c), to separate ■ join the several words of ■ sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1–18 in the Table) mark ■ separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19–27 in the Table) mark ■ connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre-positive*, *i. e.*, written

■ Made up of Mûnāḥ and Pēstā.

■ Used for Méēğ with words which have Sillûḳ or 'Aṯnāḥ.

only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post-positive*, *i. e.*, written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The post-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păθăḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) under the last letter.

7. Sillûḵ may be distinguished from Měθěḡ (§ 18.), Păšťă from Ḳădmă, and Y^eθiv from MăhpăḲ by their position.

24. The Consecution of the More Common Accents

1. : הָאָרֶץ..... Gen. 1 : 1.
2. : הָאָרֶץ..... אֱלֹהִים..... Gen. 1 : 1.
3. : בֵּן..... לְרִקְיָע..... הָרִקִּיעַ..... Gen. 1 : 7.
- : עַל-הָאָרֶץ..... וּכְבֹּשָׁה..... אֱלֹהִים..... Gen. 1 : 28.

1. Every verse (Păsûḵ) is separated from the verse following by the sign ∴, called Sôf Păsûḵ (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent —, called Sillûḵ, which, in form, is like Měθěḡ (§ 18.).

Note.—Since Sillûḵ always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Měθěḡ never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Sillûḵ marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by —, 'Aθnăḥ.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Sillûḵ, *i. e.*, at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Sillûḵ marks the end of the first; 'Aθnăḥ, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by —, called S'ḡöltă.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of —, see § 23. 6.

4. : הַמִּים.....אֱלֹהִים.....תְּהוֹם.....וְכֹה... Gen. 1:2
5. a. הַלֵּיל.....לְהַבְדִּיל.....הַשָּׁמַיִם... Gen. 1:14.
- b. הַיַּבֶּשֶׁה.....אַחֵר.....וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים... Gen. 1:9.
6. : הָאָרֶץ.....הַשָּׁמַיִם.....אֱלֹהִים.....בְּרֵאשִׁית... Gen. 1:1.
- : הַחֹשֶׁךְ.....הָאוֹר.....כִּי-טוֹב... Gen. 1:4.
- ...הַנֶּחֱשׁ... Gen. 3:14. וְאֵת... Gen. 1:28. אֹתָם... אֱלֹהִים...

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by Sillûk or 'Aθnâḥ, is most frequently marked by $\dot{\text{—}}$, called Zākēf kâṭôn.

5. a. In secondary sections containing but a single word, where Zākēf kâṭôn would have been expected, Zākēf gādôl, $\ddot{\text{—}}$, is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by Zākēf kâṭôn is marked by $\dot{\text{—}}$, called R·vî(ă)ʾ.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before Sillûk and 'Aθnâḥ is marked by ■ disjunctive — , called Tîfhâ; that before S'gôltâ, by — , called Zārḳâ.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. : הָאָרֶץ.....(1:1); וְאֵת הַחֹשֶׁךְ.....(1:2);
: וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ.....(1:4).

8. : הָאָרֶץ.....(1:1); בְּרֵאשִׁית.....(1:2);
: קִרְא לַיֵּל.....(1:5).

9. : הָאָרֶץ.....(3:14); כִּי עָשִׂיתָ וְאֵת.....(3:3).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Sillûk is — , called Mērḫâ.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies 'Aθnâḥ is — , called Mûnâḥ.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies S'gôltâ is likewise Mûnâḥ.

6. Instead of Pāzēr, preceded by Mûnâḥ, there may be substituted Ḳārnê Fārâ, which is always preceded by Yêrâḥ bën yômô. Other words will have Mûnâḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery. Reference may be made to Wickes, *A Treatise on the Accentuation of the Twenty-One so-called Prose Books of the Old Testament* (1886); *Idem*, *A Treatise on the Three so-called Poetical Books of the Old Testament, Psalms, Proverbs and Job* (1881).

V. Syllables

26. Kinds of Syllables

1. פָּרָא (1:1); תָּהוּ (1:2); וְכָהוּ (1:2); פָּנִי (1:2); יְהִי (1:3).
2. מְכַדִּיל (1:6); בֵּין (1:4); מוֹב (1:4); מוֹרִיעַ (1:11); לְמַשֵּׁל (1:18).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.

2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.

Note 1.—A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*.

Note 2.—What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; this is commonly called a half-open syllable; but it is better treated as closed (§ 10.).

27. Syllabification

1. וְמִחֶלֶבֶת (4:4); רָקִיעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁר (1:7).
2. יִשְׂרָאֵל (1:20); בְּרָא־שֵׁית (1:1); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); וְיֵבִין (1:4).
3. וַיֵּשֶׁת (9:21); יָרַב (1:22) for יָרַב; עָרַב (1:5) for עָרַב.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. d), and Šwâ do not form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction וְ; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Šwâ.¹

Remark.—Syllables often occur which apparently begin with a Šwâ. These are cases in which Šwâ creeps in after a laryngeal as a transitional or liaison element linking the two syllables together and facilitating pronunciation of the laryngeal. The Šwâ is better treated as belonging with the preceding laryngeal.

¹ There is a single exception to this remark, viz., שְׁתִּי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Šwâ is silent.

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a helping vowel (§ 36.).

28. Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables

1. הָאֹר (1:4); מֵעַל (1:7); בְּרָא־שִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1);
הִיָּתָה (1:2).
2. וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); מִקְוֶה (1:10); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1);
מֵעַל (1:7).
3. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אָמוֹ (2:24); יָקָם (4:15).
4. (a). הֶחֱשֶׁךְ (1:4);
(b). נֶעֱשָׂה (1:26);
(c). בְּרָקִיעַ (1:14); מְלֵאוֹ (1:22);
(d). וְאֶרְדִּי (18:12).
5. בֵּית (6:14); מַיִם (1:6); יָרַב (1:22); נָעַר (19:4).

1. The vowel of ■ unaccented open syllable must be long.

2. The vowel of ■ closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may* be long.

3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone; it is pure, *i. e.*, ä, ĭ, ŭ, and not deflected, *i. e.*, ě or ō.

4. Short vowels are often found in what appear to be unaccented open syllables, and are often called half-open syllables; but they are better treated as closed syllables. For example in (a) dāğēš-förtē is implied or understood, thus making the syllable closed; in (b) the laryngeal once had no vowel (*cf.* נֶחֱמָר [2:9]; יָאֵסֶר¹; תַּעֲרָה²) and the Šwâ ■ therefore only ■ secondary helping-element and does not affect the syllabification; in (c) the Šwâ is to be treated as silent (*cf.* § 10.); in (d) the laryngeal was once vocal and closed the syllable, and the short vowel persists even though the laryngeal has become quiescent (*cf.* § 10.).

5. The vowel of ■■ open accented syllable may be short.

¹ 1 Kgs. 20:14.

² Isa. 61:10.

VI. Euphony of Vowels¹

29. Short Vowels

1. a. יִבְדֹּל (1:4); יִבְשֶׁה (1:9); יַמִּים (1:10); תִּיהַ (1:20); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11).
- b. אֶה (1:7); מֵ-עַל (2:8); גֵּן (2:12); וְהָב־ (2:25); תִּית־ (3:1).
- c. לָקַח (2:24); דָּבַק (2:22); לָקַח (2:3); שָׁבַת (2:9); יִצְמַח (3:23).
- d. הַשְׂאֲנִי (2:5); אֵין (2:9); דָּעַת (2:23); פָּעַם (3:13); שְׁמִימָה (24:32); בֵּיתָה (15:5).
- e. מֵאֲכַל (2:6); יַעֲלֶה (2:5); לַעֲבֹד (1:26); נַעֲשֶׂה (2:9).
2. a. יִרָב (1:22); אֲשֶׁתּוֹ (2:24); אָמוֹ (2:24); הִנֵּה (1:29); יִבֵּן (2:22).
- b. וְקָטְלוּ (2:5); הַמִּטִּיר (1:18); לְמִשָּׁל (1:5); יִקְרָא (3:5); נִפְקְחוּ (3:5).
3. a. יִקָּם (3:23); לָקַח (3:7); עִירָמִים (2:1); וַיִּכְלּוּ (4:24); יָקַם (3:23); וְהָקַח (2:1).

1. The pure short א is found:

- a. In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables;
- b. In the closed syllable with secondary accent of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles;
- c. In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.
- d. (1) As the accented characteristic vowel of laryngeal and ע"י Segolates (§ 89.); (2) before the suffix נִי, and (3) sometimes before the locative ending ה־.

¹ This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, as far as general principles are concerned.

e. In a closed syllable with *Měθěǵ* (§ 18. 3) before a compound *Š·wā*.

2. The pure short *ī* is found:

a. In unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and in some accented open syllables (§ 28. 5); but

b. That *ī* (—) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36. 4) from an original *ǣ* must be distinguished from an original *ī*, although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short *ū* is found almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.

4. אֶת־ (1:4); וַיְבָרֵךְ (1:22); וַיֵּשֶׁם (2:8); וַיְנַרְשׁ (3:24);
וַתֵּלֶךְ (4:1).

חִשְׁךְ (1:2); עֵשָׂב (1:11); עֵזָר (2:18); יָרֵב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22).
נַחֲמָד (2:9); אֶרֶץ; עֶבֶד; [יַעֲטֹל]; יִדְכֶם (9:2).

5. כָּל־ (1:21); אָכְלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רָחֲבָה (6:15);
[הִקְטֹל].
עֲבָדָה (2:15); שְׁמָרָה (2:15); אָכַל־ (3:11); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound — (ě), as a deflection from *ǣ* or *ī*, is found:

a. In unaccented closed syllables in general.

b. As an unaccented vowel in certain forms with *wāw* conversive.

c. As a helping-vowel in *Seğolate* nouns.

d. As the characteristic accented vowel in *Seğolate* forms.

e. In unaccented closed syllables before laryngeals.

Note 1.—There is also to be noticed the character of the — which appears in certain particles, e. g., אֲשֶׁר, פֶּן, etc., and nominal forms (אֲתָם; תָּם; תֵּן; כֶּם; כֵּן); the origin of which is obscure.

5. The short *o*-sound — (ö), deflected from and more common than — (ü) and sustaining to — and — (ō) the same relation that is sustained by — (ě) to — (ī) and — (ē), is found in unaccented closed syllables.

30. Naturally Long Vowels

1. a. נַע (4 : 14) = nâ'; שֵׁת (4 : 25) = šâθ; [קַל = kâl].
 b. גַּנָּב = gännâv¹; מַתָּן = mättân²; כֶּתָב = k'êâv³; קָרַב = k'râv.⁴
 c. אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1) = 'êlôhîm for 'êlâhîm; יַאֲמַר (1 : 3) = yô'mër for yâ'mër; גָּדַל (1 : 16) = gâdôl for gâdâl; אָכַל (2 : 16) = 'âχôl for 'âχâl.
2. a. וַיְהִי = vîhî (1 : 6); יַיָּצַר = yîyâz (2 : 7); יַיִשָּׁן = yîššân (2 : 21).
 b. יָמִין = yâmîn⁵; חָסִיד = ḥâsîd⁶; מַשִּׁיחַ = mâšî(ă)ḥ.⁷
 c. פִּילָגֶשׁ for קִטּוֹר⁸; פִּילָגֶשׁ.⁹
 d. עָשִׂיתָ (3 : 13) for עָשִׂיתִי (3 : 17) for עָשִׂיתִי (עָשִׂיתִי).
 e. הַמָּטִיר (2 : 5); יִלְבָּשׁ (3 : 21); הַגִּיד (3 : 11); הַנְּשִׂיא (3 : 13); הַבְּדִיל (1 : 18).
 f. מְקִים (9 : 9); תְּשִׁים (6 : 16);
3. a. תָּשׁוּב (3 : 19); קֹוֹם¹⁰; קֹוֹם.¹¹
 b. תָּהוּ = tîhî (1 : 2); בָּהוּ = bîhî (1 : 2); הוֹסֵר = hîsîr¹²; הוֹקֵם.¹³
 c. אָרוּר (3 : 14); עָרוּם (3 : 1); תְּבוּרָה (4 : 23); כָּרוּב (3 : 24); רְכוּשׁ (12 : 5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of a vowel and semivowel (*i. e.*, *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of certain nominal and verbal forms, or (3) in compensation.

1. Naturally long â (⌣, seldom ⌣), comparatively rare, is found:

a. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs (§ 86.) of which it is characteristic.

b. In certain nominal forms, of which it is characteristic (§§ 91, 93.).

¹ Ex. 22 : 1, 6, 7.

² 2 Sam. 17 : 11.

³ 1 Sam. 2 : 10.

⁴ Ex. 21 : 19.

⁵ Ex. 40 : 17.

⁶ Gen. 34 : 12; ⁷ Kgs. 11 : 18.

⁸ Gen. 13 : 9.

⁹ Gen. 19 : 28.

¹⁰ Gen. 13 : 17.

¹¹ Esth. 4 : 8.

¹² Ps. 30 : 5.

¹³ Judg. 19 : 2.

¹⁴ Ezra 3 : 11.

c. Naturally long â, in the great majority of instances, was rounded to ô (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long î (י̄, sometimes י̄), is found:

- a. As the contraction of iy (§§ 81. 82.).
- b. In certain nominal forms of which it is characteristic (§ 91.).
- c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 92.).
- d. In certain ה"י forms, before consonant-additions (§ 82.).
- e. In Hîf'il forms, in which ē would naturally have been expected.
- f. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs.

3. Naturally long û (ו̄, sometimes ו̄) is found:

- a. As characteristic of certain middle-vowel Kāl forms (§ 86.).
- b. As the contraction of uw, whenever the combination uw would be final; in certain פ"ו Hōf'āl forms (§ 80.); and in certain middle-vowel and ע"ע Hōf'āl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פ"ו forms.

c. As characteristic of certain nominal forms, including the Kāl passive participle.

4. a. בֵּין (1 : 4); עֵינַיִם¹; בֵּית (3 : 6).

b. תִּיטִיב (4 : 7) = têtiv from תִּיטִיב; הִינִיקָה (21 : 7) from הִינִיקָה.

c. עֵשָׂה (6 : 14) = 'sê from עֵשִׂי; מִקְוֶה (1 : 10) = mîkwê from מִקְוִי.

d. הַבֵּיתִי²; צִנִּיתִי³; הִרְאֵת⁴; [cf. צִנִּיתִי (3 : 11)].

e. פָּנִי (1 : 2) = p'enê from פָּנִי; שְׁנֵי (1 : 16); עֵינַי (3 : 7); דְּמִי (4 : 10).

f. מִיֶּשֶׁר⁵ from מִיֶּשֶׁב; אֵיתָן⁶ from אֵיתָן; מִיֶּשֶׁר⁷ from מִיֶּשֶׁר.

5. a. תִּפְּצִינָה⁸; תִּבְּכִינָה⁹; תִּסְּכִינָה¹⁰; תִּצְּלִינָה¹¹; תִּפּוּצִינָה¹².

b. חֲיִיךָ (3 : 14); אֲפִיךָ (3 : 19); פָּנֶיךָ (4 : 6); [סוֹסִיָּה].

c. הַשָּׂדֶה (2 : 5); עֵשָׂה (1 : 11); יַעֲשָׂה (18 : 25).

¹ Gen. 12 : 15.

² 1 Sam. 15 : 9.

³ Ruth 1 : 9.

⁴ Ex. 3 : 10.

⁵ Gen. 49 : 24.

⁶ Gen. 37 : 7.

⁷ Deut. 3 : 21.

⁸ Isa. 26 : 7.

⁹ 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

¹⁰ Deut. 4 : 35.

¹¹ Deut. 1 : 44.

¹² Zech. 13 : 7.

4. Naturally long ê (written יֵ, yet sometimes ׀ and הֵ) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:

- a. In the inflection of י"ע Seğolates (§ 109.).
- b. In the Hif'il forms of verbs originally י"פ.
- c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ה"ל (§ 82.); and in the construct state of nouns ending in הֵ (ê) (§ 111.).
- d. In ה"ל perfects before consonant additions (§ 82.).
- e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, ה"ל (§ 109.).
- f. In the penult of a few nominal formations.

Note.—The ê of *d* very frequently yields to î, especially in *active perfects*.

5. Besides ê, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written יֵ and הֵ and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated = ê. It is found:

a. In ה"ל Imperfects and Imv's before the fem. plur. termination נָה (§ 82.); and, after the analogy of these forms, also = separating vowel in similar middle-vowel and י"ע forms.

b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ך and ךָ (§ 109.).

c. In the absolute forms of nouns from ה"ל roots and in the Kāl Impf. and the Participles of ה"ל verbs.

6. a. אָכַל (2 : 16) = 'âxôl for 'âxâl; יָצָא (2 : 10) = yôṣē', for yâṣē'; רִמֶּשׁ (1 : 26) = rômēs for râmēs; סוֹבֵב (2 : 13) = sôvêv for sâvêv.

b. יָאמַר (1 : 3) = yô'mēr for yâ'mēr; יִקְוֹל = yîkḵôl for yîkḵâl.

c. אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1) = 'îlôhîm; דָּוָר (6 : 9); עוֹלָם (3 : 22); שָׁלוֹם (26 : 31).

d. יְעוֹפֵף (1 : 20) = y'e'ôfêf; יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ (2 : 25) = yîṭbôššâšû.

e. הִקְמַתִּי (6 : 18); הִשִּׁיבֵתִּיךָ (28 : 15); סִבְתִּי¹; קָלוֹתִי².

7. a. יוֹם (1 : 5); תוֹךְ (1 : 6) = θôx [cf. תִּוְךְ].

b. תִּסֶּף (4 : 2) = tôsêf; הוֹלִידוֹ (5 : 4); נוֹרָא³.

¹ 1 Sam. 22 : 22.

² Nahum 1 : 14.

³ Isa. 18 : 2.

- c. הולדות (2:4); מועד (1:14).
- d. לְמִינוּ (1:11); בּוֹ (1:11); זֶרְעוּ (1:11); אֶהְיֶה (12:8).
8. בְּעֵנָן (9:13, 14, 16); הָעֲרִים (19:25, 29); תִּרְאֶה (1:9);
מִבְרָךְ.¹

6. Naturally long ô, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the rounding of a naturally long â (§ 30. 1). This is the case:

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 67. 1. b), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 68. 1. a).

b. In the Kāl Imperfect of verbs פִּע"א (§ 79.), and in the Nif'āl of middle-vowel verbs (§ 86.).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 91. 92.).

d. In so-called Pôlêl (or Pô'êl), and Hîṭpôlêl (or Hîṭpô'êl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs (§§ 85. 86.).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long ô, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:

a. In a large number of monosyllabic nouns from middle-vowel stems.

b. In the Nif'āl and Hif'il of verbs originally פ"י (§ 80. 3. b).

c. In many פ"י nominal formations (§§ 98.).

d. In the contraction of âhû = ô (seldom written הִ).

8. Vowels strengthened in compensation for the loss of a consonant are unchangeable, like naturally long vowels.

Note 1.—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6. 4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

Note 2.—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

¹ Num. 22:6.

31. *Tone-Long Vowels*

1. a. אָדָם (1:26); אָחָד (1:5); אָכְלָהּ (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5); תֹּוֹךְ (15:10).
- b. יִבְשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:26); חֵיה (1:28); בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); מֹות.¹
- c. בָּרָא (1:1) for רָקִיעַ (1:6) for רָקִיעַ. מֶקוֹם (1:9) for מִקְוֶה (3:7); יִקְרָא (2:23); וְבָהּ (1:2); תָּשׁוּב (3:19).
- d. אָכְלָהּ (3:11); צִוִּיתִיךָ (3:11); בְּנִיָּה²; תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); לִילָה (1:5); צִפְנָה (13:14).

A short vowel (ֶ, ִ, ֻ), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, frequently becomes long, ä becoming å, ĩ becoming ē, ũ becoming ō. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone-long*.

1. Tone-long å, instead of an original ä, is found:

- a. In ■ closed *tone*-syllable,
 - (1) in the absolute state of nouns;
 - (2) in pause (§ 38.);
 - (3) in a few Seğolates from middle-vowel roots;
- b. In an open *tone*-syllable,
 - (1) in the more recent feminine ending הָֿ (from äθ) (§ 106. 2. c);
 - (2) in הָֿ and אָֿ verbal forms (§§ 82. 83. 1);
 - (3) in some Seğolate nouns;
- c. In an open *pretone*-syllable; *always*, except as indicated in

■ 32. 2.

- d. In an open *posttone*-syllable,
 - (1) in the case of the pronominal ending הָֿ, and frequently the suffixes הָֿ and תָֿ;
 - (2) in the feminine plural termination הָֿ, and the locative ending, הָֿ (directive) (§ 105.).

■ Deut. 19: 6.

■ Ruth 1: 3.

2. a. סָבַב (2:14); הִלָּךְ (1:26); רָמַשׁ; לָבַשׁ; זָקַן (2:11); יָתַן (1:17); תָּתַן (4:12); יָצָא (4:16); יָשָׁב (3:24); יָבֹדֵל (1:4); יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3); שָׁב (20:15); יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); זָקַן (19:4); עָקַב (3:15); נָשָׂם (2:16); עָץ (15:16); עָרַל (17:14); מָגַן (15:1); עָשָׂב (1:11); בֵּן (4:25); בֵּן (1:7); אֵת (1:1); יָצָר (6:5); סָפַר (5:1); יָעָר (2:8); יָדַע (4:17) for יָדַע.
- b. לָבַב (Dt. 2:21); תָּרַדְמָה (1:27); נָקְבָה (1:24); בָּהֶמָה (28:28); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16) for וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16); וַיֵּשֶׁב (1:8); יָצָא (28:28); יָדַע (4:17) for יָדַע.
3. a. קָטַנְתִּי (32:11); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׁכַּח (2:2); מָשַׁל (1:18); כָּל (1:30); עָמַק (25:30); יָכַלְתִּי (30:8).
- b. חָשַׁק (1:2); חָשַׁק (1:2); בָּקַר (1:5); תָּהוּ (1:2); תָּהוּ (2:12).
- c. יִכְבֹּר; מְבָרֵךְ; gō-rēšû²; גִּרְשׁוּ⁴.

2. Tone-long —, instead of short — or —, is found:

a. In a closed *tone-syllable*; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Kāl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 61. 2), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 68. 1. a);
- (2) in the Kāl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן (§ 78.), and of verbs originally פָּ"נ (§ 80.);
- (3) in Nīf'āl, Pī'el, Hīf'il and Hīθpā'el forms in which the ī, whence ē comes, was originally ä (§ 59. 1);
- (4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations;
- (5) in *i*-class Seğolates (§ 89.).

b. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ī, as,

- (1) in nominal formations;

¹ Lev. 13 : 3.

² Ex. 12 : 39.

³ Num. 22 : 6.

⁴ 2 Sam. 7 : 29.

(2) in the preformative of the *Ḳāl* Impf. of פ"י verbs (§ 80. 2. a).

3. Tone-long \div (ō), instead of \div , is found:

- a. In a closed *tone-syllable*. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,
 - (1) in the *Ḳāl* Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);
 - (2) in the *Ḳāl* Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);
 - (3) in a few nominal forms (§ 90. 1. c);
- b. In an open *tone-syllable*, in *u*-class *Seğolates*.
- c. In an open *pretone-syllable*.

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively; in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of *Dāğēš-förtē* from א following laryngeal, is unchangeable.

32. Reduced Vowels

1. a. גִּדְלִים (1:16) from גִּדְלָה; מְאֲרָה (1:16) from מְאֹרָה; עֲוֹן from עֲוֹנִי.
- b. עֲשִׂיתֶם¹ for עֲשִׂיתֶם; עֲזַבְתֶּם² for עֲזַבְתֶּם.
- c. גִּאֲלִיתִיךָ³ for גִּאֲלִיתִיךָ; הִרְגֹּךָ (4:25) for הִרְגֹּךָ.
2. a. הִיטָה (1:2) for הִיטָה; יִשְׂרָצוּ (1:20) for יִשְׂרָצוּ; הִיטָה (3:16) for הִיטָה; נִתְנָה (3:12) for נִתְנָה.
- b. דְּמִי (1:16); שְׁנִי (1:2); פְּנִי (1:20) from רְקִיעַ (4:10).
- c. יִדְעִי (3:5) from יִדְעִי; צִעֲקִים (4:10) from צִעֲקִים.
- d. גִּחְנֹךְ (3:14); קִלְךָ (3:10); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); וְרַעְךָ (3:15).

Remark.—ב originally ב; ל orig. ל; פ orig. פ; ו orig. ו.

3. a. אֲרֹמָה (2:6); אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); אֲרֹמָה (3:17); גִּעְמִי⁴

¹ Ruth 1:8.

² Ruth 2:16.

³ Ruth 3:13.

⁴ Ruth 1:2.

- b. לְקַחָהּ (2 : 23) for לִקְחָהּ; שְׂבִלִי¹; תִּתְאַלְצֶהוּ²; בִּסְעָרָה³.
 c. וְיֹהֵב (2 : 12); וְלֹהֶבְדִּיל (1 : 18); וְיִשְׁקָה (27 : 26); וְיִקְרָב־⁴.

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, gives way to Š'wâ, either simple or compound, when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. The change may be called reduction (§ 36. 3). Reduced vowels are found:

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 2. b).
 - b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 71.).
 - c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of verbs, before הַ, וְ and יְ (§ 36. 2).
 - b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
 - c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
 - d. Before the suffixes הָ, כֶּם and בֶּן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

Remark.—In many particles which originally had __, there is found __, but before the tone the original ă often becomes ַ (§§ 47. 5; 49. 4).

3. The simple Š'wâ (§ 9. 1) may represent the vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Š'wâ (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:

- a. Chiefly under laryngeals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
- b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.
- c. Under a letter preceded by the prefix וְ.

Note 1.—The Š'wâ under a laryngeal, if vocal, *must* be compound Š'wâ; since a simple Š'wâ standing under a laryngeal is *always* silent.

Note 2.—The Hâtêf S'gôl never appears anywhere but under laryngeals.

Note 3.—Simple Š'wâ is always vocal (1) at the beginning of a word, (2) under a consonant with dâğěš-förtē, (3) after another Š'wâ, except in the case of a final consonant.

¹ Zech. 4 : 12.² Judg. 16 : 16.³ 2 Kgs. 2 : 1.⁴ Ps. 55 : 22.

33. The A-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.) it is seen that the A-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — (ă).
2. The attenuated — (ĭ), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
3. The short — (ĕ) which is deflected from ă, either with or without the tone.
4. The naturally long — (â), which has come from contraction or from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.
5. The naturally long — (ô), which has come by rounding from ■ naturally long â.
6. The tone-long — (â), which has arisen from an original ă through the influence of the tone.
7. The simple — (ĕ), which is a reduction of — , through the influence of the tone.
8. The compound — (a), which occurs instead of — according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. *a. d.*
9. The naturally long — (ê) which is probably diphthongal in character.

34. The I-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.) it is seen that the I-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — (ĭ), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
2. The deflected — (ĕ), found in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long — (î), from *iy*, see â, § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long — (ê), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.
5. The tone-long — (ē), which has come from an original — , through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple — (ĕ), *cf.* § 33. 7.
7. The compound — (ĕ), occurring instead of — chiefly under laryngeals.

35. The U-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.), it is seen that the U-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — (ü), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables.
2. The deflected — (ö), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long — (û), from *uw*; and see â, § 33. 4.
4. The naturally long — (ô), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw*. [On the ô rounded from â, see § 33. 5.]
5. The tone-long — (ō), which has arisen from an original — , through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple — (e), see § 33. 7.
7. The compound — (o), occurring instead of — chiefly under laryngeals.

36. Changes of Vowels

1. a. צִדְקָה (16 : 2) from צִדְקַת ; דָּבָר from דִּבֵּר ; אֶרֶץ (1 : 24) from אֶרֶץ ; סִפֵּר from סִפֵּר .
- b. דְּבָרִים (15 : 1) from דִּבֵּר ; הֶרְגוּ (4 : 25) from הִרְג ; קָטַל , but הִקְטִיל , שָׁמַיִם (1 : 1) from שָׁמַיִם ; קָטַל from קָטַל .
- c. מִשְׁלֹו for מִשְׁלֹו ; שָׁרְצוּ (1 : 21) for שָׁרְצוּ .
- d. בָּרָא (1 : 1); יִקְרָא (1 : 5); קָרָאתָ (17 : 19); בָּרָאתִי (6 : 7).
- e. לָמַיִם (1 : 6); שָׁמַיִם (1 : 17); יִצְמַח (2 : 5); אָתָה (3 : 11).
- 2 a. שָׁרַץ but שָׁרְצוּ (1 : 21); תֹּאכַל (2 : 16) but תֹּאכְלוּ (3 : 1) for תֹּאכְלוּ ; יִשְׁרְצוּ (1 : 20); תִּלְד but תִּלְדִּי (3 : 16); יִהְרֹג (for יִהְרֹג) but יִהְרֹגְהוּ (4 : 8); יִהְרֹגְנִי (4 : 14).
- b. פָּנִים but פָּנִי (1 : 2); רָקִיעַ but רָקִיעַ (1 : 20); גָּדַל but בָּשָׂר (1 : 16); מָאֹר but מָאֹרַת (1 : 16); בָּשָׂר but בָּשָׂרִי (2 : 23).

¹ Deut. 22 : 4.

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:

1. Tone-long vowels are found,

a. Usually when in nouns an original short vowel comes under the tone, either in open or closed syllables.

b. When a short vowel would stand in an open syllable before the tone. This is characteristic of nominal formations.

c. When in verbs an originally ante-pretonic short vowel becomes pretonic, in an open syllable.

d. When a following weak consonant becomes quiescent.

e. When an originally short vowel comes to stand in pause.

Under such circumstances, *ă* is usually rounded to *â*; *ĩ* is lowered to *ē*, and *ũ* to *ō* (see §§ 33–35.).

Note.—Cf. German *alle*, but English *all*.

2. *Reduction* is the process by which a vowel is minimized or compressed to its smallest proportions. Cf. *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon*; *even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *eƿen* and *ebhan*; also the initial *a* in *America* when pronounced quickly. This process takes place,

a. When an ultimate *—* (*ă*), *—* (*ĩ*), or *—* (*ũ*) in the inflection of *verbs* loses the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. When a penultimate vowel, in the inflection of *nouns*, no longer stands immediately before the tone, as in the formation of the construct state, when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

Note 1.—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

Note 2.—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is reduced.

Note 3.—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is reduced.

Note 4.—Only vowels standing in an open syllable may be reduced. Naturally long vowels are never reduced.

3. a. *הַבְּדִיל* (1 : 18) *but* *הַבְּדִיל*; *יִשָּׁבֶת* (2 : 2) originally *יִשָּׁבֶת*.
 b. *בְּתִי*² *but* *בֵּית* (2:3); *יִקְדָּשׁ* *but* *קִדְשׁ*; *קִטְל* [*but* *קִטְל*].
 c. *דְּבָרִי* (24 : 30) *for* *דְּמָכֶם* (9 : 5) *for* *דְּמָכֶם*; *יִלְדֻתִּיךָ*³; *דְּבָרִי*.
4. a. [*הִקְטִיל* *for* *הִקְטִיל*]; *אָכַלָּה* (1 : 29) *for* *אָכַלָּה*⁴; *הִפְעִצוּ*.
 b. *הִעֲטִיל* *for* *הִעֲטִיל*; *נִעְטֵל* *for* *נִעְטֵל*; *יִעֲטֵל* *for* *יִעֲטֵל*.
 c. *רָחֵם* (20:18); *רָמַשׁ* (1:24); *עָרַב* (1 : 5); *אָרָץ* (1:24).
5. *יָקֵם = יָקָם = יָנָקֵם* (6 : 18); *אֶתְךָ* (4 : 1); *אֶתְךָ* (*with*), *אֶתְךָ* (4 : 15).
 6. a. *לְמִינָהּ* (1 : 24) *for* *לְמִינָהּ*.
 b. *תָּהוּ* = *θōhūw* (1 : 2) *for* *תָּהוּ*; *וְיָהִי* = *wīy-hīy* (1 : 6) *for* *וְיָהִי*.
 c. *בּוֹ*; *לְמִינָהּ* (1 : 11) *for* *לְמִינָהּ*; *בֵּין* = *bāy(i)n* (1 : 4) *for* *בֵּין* (1 : 11) *for* *בֵּין*, etc., etc.
 d. *גָּדֹל* (*from* *גָּדֹל*); *נָקֹם* (*from* *נָקֹם*); *קָם* (*from* *קָם*); *הִקְטִיל* (*from* *הִקְטִיל*).
7. *שָׁפַטִי* *from* *שָׁפַטִי*; *גָּדֹל* *from* *גָּדֹל*; *קָטַל* *from* *קָטַל*.
8. a. *בְּדָגַת* (1 : 26); *לְמֵאֲרֹת* (1 : 15); *בְּרָקִיעַ* (1 : 14).
לַעֲבֹד (2 : 5); *לֵאמֹר* (1 : 22) *for* *לֵאמֹר*; *בְּדָמוֹתָנוּ* (1 : 26); *בְּחָרִי*⁵.
 b. [*נִעְטֵלָהּ* *for* *נִעְטֵלָהּ*]; *יַחְרִיגֶהוּ* (4 : 8) *for* *יַחְרִיגֶהוּ*.
9. a. *בָּהוּ* (19:4); *בֵּית* (2 : 23); *זָרַע* (1 : 11); *עָרַב* (1 : 5).
 (1 : 2).
 b. *מְמַשְׁלֵת* (1:16) *for* *מְמַשְׁלֵת*; *מְרַחֶפֶת* (1:2) *for* *מְרַחֶפֶת*.
 c. *יָבֵן* (2 : 22); *יָרַב* (1 : 22) *for* *יָרַב*; *וַיַּעַשׂ* (1 : 7) *for* *וַיַּעַשׂ*; *יָבֵן* *for* *יָבֵן*.

¹ Ex. 2 : 1.² Ruth 2 : 8.³ Ps. 2 : 7.⁴ Ps. 1 : 2.⁵ Ezek. 20 : 5.

3. *Attenuation* is ■ thinning of — (ă) to — (ĭ). It is the same change as that seen in *sang, sing; tango, attingo*; and in *master* which becomes *mister*, when used as a proclitic title (cf. Oxford Dictionary, s. v. *Mr.*). It takes place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Kāl Imperfect, the Nīf'āl and Hīf'il Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the Pī'el Perfect, and various nominal formations.

c. In closed syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

4. *Deflection* involves a change of quality in vowels, whereby ā becomes ě, ĭ becomes ě, and ŭ becomes ǒ. The same change is seen in the Greek and Latin forms, *mihi* and *meus*, *bulbus* and *βολβός*, *nummus* and *νόμος*. It often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a laryngeal with Š'wâ.

c. When ā stands as the original vowel of a Seğolate form.

5. Original short vowels usually stand unchanged in sharpened syllables.

6. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When ■ vowel and ■ semi-vowel come together; then $i+y=\hat{i}$, $u+w=\hat{u}$.

c. When ā or â is followed by ĭ or y, or by ŭ or w; then $a+i$ or $y=\hat{e}$, $a+u$ or $w=\hat{o}$.

d. As characteristic of certain verbal and nominal forms.

7. *Rounding* is ■ process applied not only in producing â from ā, but also in changing the vowel â to ô. The same change is seen in the Anglo-Saxon *hām, hame*, or *haam* becoming *home*; *stān*, becoming *stone*.

8. A vocal Š'wâ must always be followed by a full vowel, rather than by another Š'wâ. Hence:

a. At the beginning of a word, an original short vowel, that ordinarily is reduced to Š'wâ, will remain without reduction if followed by a Š'wâ, yielding only to such attenuation or deflection ■ may be

necessary; *ă* is commonly attenuated to *ĩ*, but if the *Š'wâ* is compound, the short vowel is assimilated to it.

b. In the middle of a word, where a compound *Š'wâ* stands ■■ helping-vowel under a laryngeal, when inflectional change brings a vocal *Š'wâ* immediately after the compound *Š'wâ*, the latter in every case gives place to the corresponding short vowel (or a deflection of it) as helping-vowel.

9. When two vowelless consonants would come together at the end of a word, a helping-vowel is usually inserted between them to aid in pronunciation. The helping-vowel practically constitutes a new syllable, but the nature of the vowel treatment in many cases shows that the new syllable was not fully recognized—(cf. § 27.). This helping-vowel is generally *ě*, but with a laryngeal it is usually *ă*, with *ʾ*___ it is *ĩ*, and with *ʿ*___ it is generally *ũ*. The most common instances of this are:

- a. The large class of nouns called *Seğolates* (§ 89.).
- b. A class of feminine formations resembling *Seğolates*.
- c. Certain short verbal forms (§ 78. 1).

Note.—The use of a helping-vowel is common in carelessly spoken English; *e. g.*, *elm* becomes *ellum*; *prism*=*prisum*; *film*=*fillum*; *Henry*=*Henery*; *athletic*=*atheletic*, etc.

37. Tables of Vowel-Changes

The following tables summarize the various possible vowel-changes:

TABLE I

<i>i+i</i> or <i>i+y</i>	=	<i>î</i>
<i>a+y</i>	=	<i>ay</i>
<i>a+i</i> or <i>a+y</i>	=	<i>ê</i>
<i>a+y</i>	=	<i>ê</i>
<i>a+a</i>	=	<i>ô</i>
<i>a+a</i>	=	<i>â</i>
<i>a+w</i>	=	<i>aw</i>
<i>a+u</i> or <i>a+w</i>	=	<i>ô</i>
<i>u+u</i> or <i>u+w</i>	=	<i>û</i>

TABLE II

\tilde{a}	ɪ	original <i>a</i> attenuated to ɪ which then is treated like an original ɪ
	ä	original <i>a</i> retained as ä
	â	original <i>a</i> rounded to â
	ě	original <i>a</i> deflected to ě
	ē	original <i>a</i> deflected to ē
	a	original <i>a</i> reduced to a
\tilde{i}	ě	original <i>i</i> deflected to ě
	ɪ	original <i>i</i> retained as ɪ
	ē	original <i>i</i> lowered to ē
	e	original <i>i</i> reduced to e
	a	original <i>i</i> reduced to a
\tilde{u}	ě	original <i>u</i> deflected to ě
	ü	original <i>u</i> retained as ü
	ō	original <i>u</i> lowered to ō
	e	original <i>u</i> reduced to e
	a	original <i>u</i> reduced to a

38. *Pause*

1. אִשְׁתִּי (3:17); בְּעִבּוֹרִי (3:17); נִפְתָּחוּ (7:11); יִתְבַּשְׁאוּ (2:25); (3:17).
2. וְרַע (2:5); יִצְמַח (3:11); אֶכְלָה (1:5); לִילָה (1:2); הַמִּים (1:29) for וְרַע (= וְרַע); הַבֶּל (4:2) for הַבֶּל (= הַבֶּל).
3. אֶתָּה (3:11) for אֶתָּה ; אֲנִכִּי (3:10) for אֲנִכִּי .
4. תָּמוֹת (2:17); but וַיָּמָת (11:28); and וַיָּמָת (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:

1. Šwâ yields to its original vowel, and this, if short, undergoes the customary tonal change and is accented.

Note.—The Š'wâ standing before the suffix ַ, yields to its original—, which becomes ê (§ 30. 5).

2. A short vowel becomes tone-long. The — in Seğolates in pause becomes ַ.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in short forms, is on the penult is given to the ultima.

VII. Euphony of Consonants

39. Assimilation

1. מִקְדָּם; מִן-כָּל- (2:2) for מִכָּל-; מִן-תַּחַת (1:7) for מִתַּחַת (2:8).
יִנְטֵעַ (2:8) for יִטֵּעַ; יִנְפֹּחַ (2:7) for יִפֹּחַ; יִנְתֵּן (1:17) for יִתֵּן.
 2. אַחֲדָתָּה (2:21) for אַחַת (35:2); הִטְהִירוּ; מִתְדַבֵּר ¹ for מְדַבֵּר.
 3. אֵיצֵק ² for אֶצֶק (18:4); יִקַּח (2:15) for יִלְקַח.
- Remark.—לִנְפֹּל (6:7) for נִחַמְתִּי (2:6); מִן-הָאָרֶץ ³; שְׂכַנְתִּי.

Assimilation of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:

1. In the case of the weak ך, of the preposition מִן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פִּי (§ 78.).

Note.—This is a very common thing in English, *e. g. irresistible* for *inresistible*, *illegible* for *inlegible*.

2. In the case of ת of הִתְ (§ 58. 7. N.) and rarely of ד.

Note.—*Cf. attract* for *adtract*; *attest* for *adtest*; *annotate* for *adnotate*; *appropriate* for *adproprieate*.

3. In the case of ל in לָקַח *to take* (§ 78. R. 2) and ך in a few פִּי verbs (§ 81.).

Remark.—The letter ך is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a laryngeal (except ה), or (3) after the preposition ל.

Note.—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāğēš-förtē in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

40. Rejection

1. a. תַּת (נ) (4:12); קַחַת (ל) (4:11); נָשׂ- (נ) (19:9); שָׂאָת (נ) (4:7).
b. לָכַת (י) (11:31); דָּעַת (י) (2:9); דַּע (י) (20:7); לָדַת (י) (4:2).

¹ Num. 7 : 89.

² Isa. 44 : 3.

³ Ex. 25 : 8.

⁴ Num. 14 : 3.

- c. נָחֲנוּ (42:11) for אֲנַחֲנוּ; אָכַל¹ probably for מָאֲכַל.
 2. לָאוֹר (1:5) for לְהָאוֹר; יִבְדֵּל (1:7) for יַהֲבִידֵל.
 3. תְּמוֹתוֹ (42:20) but תְּמוֹתוֹן (3:3); הָיָה (2:10) for הָיִי.

The consonants most liable to rejection are the laryngeals א and ה, the dentals ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected:

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them,

a. In the case of נ of verbs פִּי"ן (§ 78.) and of ל in לָקַח in the Kāl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

b. In the case of ו or י of verbs פִּי"ן in the same forms.

c. In a few isolated cases.

2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Š·wâ.

3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ו of the plural ending וֹן; and of a final י in verbs לִ"ה (§ 82.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of א and ה, see also § 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ו and י, see also § 44.

41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation

1. אֶתְנֵן⁶; אֶשְׁכַּל⁵; אֶזְכָּרָה⁴; אֶזְרוּעַ³ and זְרוּעַ².
 2. נִתְשַׁחֲוּהוּ⁸ for נִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ; הִתְשַׁמֵּר⁷ for הִשְׁתַּמֵּר.
 3. a. הִתְצַיֵּד¹⁰ for הִצְטַיֵּד; הִתְצַדֵּק⁹ for הִצְטַדֵּק.
 b. עָשׂוּי¹² for עָשׂוּי; קָוִים¹¹ for וָצַר; וָצַר (2:8) for יָצַר.

1. The addition of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, א in the case of

א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

2. The transposition of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hithpā'el of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant fricative.

¹ Ex. 3 : 2.

² Ex. 6 : 6.

³ Jer. 32 : 21.

⁴ Lev. 2 : 2.

⁵ Gen. 14 : 13.

⁶ Deut. 23 : 19.

⁷ Mic. 6 : 16.

⁸ Gen. 22 : 5.

⁹ Gen. 44 : 16.

¹⁰ Josh. 9 : 12.

¹¹ Ruth 4 : 7.

¹² Ex. 3 : 16.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ת and ט in the *Hîθpă'el* stem.

b. ך and י in פ"ן, middle-vowel and ל"ה forms (see § 44. 1. *a—d*).

42. The Peculiarities of Laryngeals

1. a. הִרְקִיעַ (1:7); הִאֲדָמָה (1:25); הָעוֹף (1:22); וְתִרְאֶה (1:9).
- b. מִרְחַפֶּת (1:2); הֵהוּא (2:12); הִתְיָה (1:21); הִתְשָׁךְ (1:4); [פִּיעַל].
2. a. וִירָא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).
- b. יִפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יִצְמַח (2:9); יִרַע (4:25); [קִטַּח].
- c. נִחְמָד (2:9); יִחֲזֹק (41:56); יִתְחַדֵּל¹; הִעֲבִידֶנִּי².
- d. רוּחַ (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); זֶרַע (1:29); רָקִיעַ (1:15).
3. a. שִׁאֲלָה³ from šā'ālā; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) from 'ilāh; חֲלִי⁴ from ḥōlî.
- b. עֲבֹד (2:5); עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); אָמַר (1:22); הָיִיתָ (2:18); cf. וְהָיָה (12:2).
- [הִעֲטִיל⁵; נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אַעֲשֶׂה (2:18); פִּעֲלֶךְ⁶].

Remarks.—יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) but יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24); נִחְמָד (2:9); יִהְרֹגְהוּ (4:8); יִהְרֹגְהוּ (4:8); הִעֲמִיד⁶ and הִעֲמַדְתָּ⁷ but וְהִעֲמַדְתָּ⁸.

The laryngeals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ע, ה, ח. ר shares some of their characteristics. They have the following peculiarities:

1. They refuse to be doubled (*i. e.*, to receive *Dāğēš-förtē*). But here a distinction must be made between,

a. א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require a strengthening of the preceding vowel (§ 75. 1. *a*); and

¹ Deut. 23 : 23.

² Isa. 43 : 24.

³ Ex. 3 : 22.

⁴ Deut. 28 : 61.

⁵ Ruth 2 : 12.

⁶ Num. 5 : 18, 30.

⁷ Ps. 31 : 9.

⁸ Num. 3 : 6; 8 : 13.

b. \mathfrak{y} , \mathfrak{n} , and \mathfrak{m} , of which \mathfrak{y} sometimes, \mathfrak{n} and \mathfrak{m} nearly always, receive a so-called Dăġěš-förtē *implied*, and allow \mathfrak{n} preceding vowel to remain short.

2. They take, particularly before them, the *a*-vowels; hence,

a. The vowel \mathfrak{a} (ă) is chosen instead of \mathfrak{i} (ĩ) or \mathfrak{e} (ě), especially when \mathfrak{a} was the original vowel.

b. The vowel \mathfrak{a} (ă) is chosen instead of \mathfrak{e} (ē) or \mathfrak{o} (ō), especially when \mathfrak{a} was a collateral form.

c. The vowel \mathfrak{e} (ě), arising by deflection from \mathfrak{a} , is chosen for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel \mathfrak{a} steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final laryngeal as an aid in pronunciation. This \mathfrak{a} is called Păθăġ-furtive; it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the laryngeal ceases to be final.

Note 1.—The letter \mathfrak{r} (1) does not receive Dăġěš-förtē, and (2) often shows a preference for \mathfrak{a} , and is consequently frequently classed for convenience with the laryngeals.

Note 2.—A final \mathfrak{x} is not a consonant, nor is final \mathfrak{n} , unless it contain Măppik (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Š^wâ. Hence there is found under laryngeals,

a. A compound Š^wâ, rather than a simple Š^wâ, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Š^wâ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound Š^wâ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here,

(1) an initial laryngeal takes \mathfrak{a} , except in the case of \mathfrak{x} , and of \mathfrak{n} and \mathfrak{m} in the verbs $\mathfrak{n}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{n}$ and $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{n}$, which prefer \mathfrak{e} ;

(2) a medial laryngeal takes that Š^wâ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

Remark 1.—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a silent Š^wâ, in *laryngeal* forms there is usually found a compound Š^wâ as a helping-vowel, which does not affect the syllabification.

Remark 2.—Under the strong laryngeals, especially \mathfrak{n} , the use

of the compound Šwâ for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so general.

Remark 3.—When a compound Šwâ would stand before a simple Šwâ, the former always gives way to a vowel (§ 36.).

Remark 4.—The combination $\overline{\text{w}} \overline{\text{w}}$ often yields to $\overline{\text{w}} \text{ } \overline{\text{w}}$, when removed to ■ distance from the tone.

43. The Weakness of א and ה

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); תּוֹצֵא (1:24).

b. רְאִישִׁית (1:1) for רְאִשִׁים; (2:10) for רְאִשִׁים;
לְקִרְאָת (15:10) for לְקִרְאָת; (1:22) for לְקִרְאָת;
יִאמֶר (1:3) for יִאמֶר; כְּאֱלֹהִים (3:5) for כְּאֱלֹהִים.

Remarks.—וִירָא (1:4); חָטָא¹; אָכַל (3:12) for אָכַל;
רְאִישִׁית for רְאִישִׁית.

2. a. לְהִתְשַׁךְ (1:5) for לְהִתְשַׁךְ; לְהִתְשַׁךְ (1:5) for לְהִתְשַׁךְ;
(1:18).

b. יְהִיבֶדֶל (1:7) for יְהִיבֶדֶל; תִּהְרָא (1:9) for תִּהְרָא.

c. לְמִינֵהוּ (1:11) for לְמִינֵהוּ; בָּהוּ (1:11) for בָּהוּ;
אֶתְהוּ (2:3) for אֶתְהוּ.

The letters א and ה, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. א loses its consonantal power and is said to *quiesce* or to *be silent*,
a. Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a א"ל character.

b. Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; then,

(1) a preceding vowelless consonant receives its vowel;

(2) or, it loses its compound Šwâ after a preceding vowel.

The Šwâ disappears as soon as א quiesces and the preceding short vowel is strengthened in compensation for the loss of the א.

Remark 1.—A final א, preceded by ■ simple Šwâ is otiose.

¹ Deut. 15 : 9.

² Deut. 11 : 12.

Remark 2.—A quiescent ׀ is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. The consonant ׀ at the end of a word is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ׀ by the presence of a Măppik (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost,

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

b. In Hif'il, Hōf'al and Hīθpā'el verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ׀ of ׀ verbs and nouns (§ 82.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the ׀ here considered.

44. The Weakness of ׀ and ׀

1. a. ילד (4:23) for ולד (cf. ולד 11:30); ישב [cf. ישב (4:16)]
for ושב.

b. קים¹; יתילדו² but cf. התודע (45:1).

c. עשוי³; עשית⁴ for עשית⁴ for עשית⁴; ירבין⁴.

d. יישן (2:21) for יושן; ייצר (2:7) for יוצר.

2. a. דעת (3:22) for דע; צא (8:16) for יצא; יצא (4:16) for יוצא.

b. היה (2:10) = hāyā; יעלה (2:6) = yā'alā.

השקה (2:6) = hīškā; יהיה (1:29) = yīhyē.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ׀ and ׀, occasion a very large number of changes:

1. *Commutation of ׀ into ׀ takes place,*

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pī'el of middle-vowel verbs, and generally in פ"י verbs after ה"י of the Hīθpā'el.

¹ Ruth 4 : 7.

² Num. 1 : 18.

³ Ex. 3 : 16.

⁴ Deut. 8 : 13.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ל"ה, both when final and when medial (§ 82. 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the Kāl Imperfect of verbs פ"ן which have a פ"י treatment (§ 80.).

2. *Elision takes place,*

a. Of an initial ן when supported only by Šwâ, as in certain פ"ן Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 80.); and also when in the Kāl Impf. the ן, following ĭ, does not go over to י, according to 1. d above.

b. Of a final ן and י in verbs called ל"ה, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ä, is rounded to â in Perfects, and becomes ê in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § 82.).

3. a. נֹרַע (41:21); תּוֹצֵא (1:11) for תּוֹצֵא; תִּיטִיב (4:7) for תִּיטִיב.

תַּעֲשִׂינָה¹; חַיִּיךָ (3:14) for hăy-yăy-kâ; אַפִּיךָ (3:19).

b. עֲשֵׂה (6:14) = ʿâšê for עֲשֵׂי; פָּנִי (1:2) = p^enê for פָּנִי.

c. הוֹסֵד² for הוֹסֵד; יִישָׁן (2:21) for יִישָׁן = יוֹשָׁן; יִיצֵר (2:7) for יִיצֵר.

4. a. וּבִין (1:4); וּמִלֵּא (1:22); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקָבָה (1:27).

b. תִּהְיוּ (1:2) for תִּהְיוּ; יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (18:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ; יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ³.

c. פָּנִיו (4:5); אַפִּיהוּ (2:7) for אַפִּיו; וּשְׁמַעְתִּיו⁴ for וּשְׁמַעְתִּיו.

5. a. יִלֵּד (4:26); יִדַּע (4:1); יִלֵּד (4:18); יִצָּר (2:8); יִקָּוּ (1:9); וְבָהוּ (1:2).

b. עֲשֹׂי⁵; גָּוִי⁶; see also the cases under 4. c, above.

c. יוֹלֵד (4:18); חוּהָ (3:20); שְׁלֹחֵי⁷.

3. *Contraction takes place,*

a. Of vowelless ן or י with a preceding ä, as

(1) in the פ"ן Nif'al and Hif'il (§ 80.), and the פ"י Hif'il (§ 81. 2);

¹ Deut. 1 : 44.

² In these cases a helping ו is inserted (§ 30. m).

³ Ex. 3 : 16.

⁴ Ezra 3 : 11.

⁵ Deut. 4 : 7.

⁶ Deut. 1 : 17.

⁷ Job 3 : 26.

(2) before הָ in ה"ל Imperfects and Imv's, and before הַ and הֶ in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives יְ (\hat{e}).

b. Of final י or י with a preceding *a*, in forms that are closely tied to the following word, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs ה"ל (§ 82. 1. f);

(2) in the Construct plural ending יְ (= *ay*) (§ 108. 3. b).

c. Of י or י with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as in the י"פ Höph'al (§ 80. 3. c), and in the Kāl Impf. of י"פ and י"פ verbs.

4. *Vocalization of י to י takes place,*

a. At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction י (§ 49. 2).

b. At the end of a word, whenever י would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of ה"ל (or י"ל) Seğolates (§ 89. 2. c);

(2) in certain short forms of the imperfect. But

c. The reverse takes place, viz., change of י to י , especially in the case of the suffix יָ , when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., יְ , of which, however, the י is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the \hat{a} rounded to \hat{a} (§ 108.) as an assimilation to the י .

5. *The consonantal force of י or י is retained,*

a. When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

b. When a heterogeneous vowel, except \hat{a} , precedes.

c. When they would receive Dăğěš-förtě (§ 86.), and in a few exceptional cases.

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY

VIII. Inseparable Particles

45. The Article

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמָּיִם (1:2); הַיְבֵּשָׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14);
הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַהוּא (2:12); הַהֵלֶךְ (2:14).
3. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָרֶקִיעַ (1:7); הָעוֹף (1:22).
4. הָהָרִים³; הָעוֹן⁴; הַחֹק¹; הַחֹקֶה².

Remark 1.—הַמִּלְדָּת⁵ for הַמִּלְדָּת; הַיְאֶרָה⁶ for הַיְאֶרָה.

Remark 2.—הָאָרֶץ (1:1) for הָאָרֶץ; הָהָר⁷ for הָהָר; הָעָם⁸
for הָעָם.

Remark 3.—לְאֹרֶךְ (1:5) for לְ + הָאֹרֶךְ; לְחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) for
לְ + הַחֹשֶׁךְ.

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāḡēš-fōrtē in the following letter. הַ

2. Before the strong laryngeals הַ and חַ which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. b), it is. חַ

3. Before the weak laryngeal אַ and before רַ, and generally before עַ, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. a), — is rounded to וַ וַ

4. Before הַ, and before an unaccented הַ, עַ, the — is deflected to וַ (ě) for the sake of dissimilarity. וַ

Remark 1.—The Dāḡēš-fōrtē of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

Remark 2.—The words for *earth*, *mountain*, *people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

Remark 3.—The הַ of the Article is elided after the prepositions בַּ, לְ, כִּי (§ 43. 2. a) and the vowel is given to the preposition.

¹ 1 Kgs. 8:65.
² Ex. 1:19.

³ Num. 13:18.
⁴ Ex. 1:22.

⁵ Gen. 7:19.
⁶ Ex. 3:12.

⁷ 1 Sam. 25:24.
⁸ Gen. 14:16.

46. *Hē Interrogative*

1. הַשְׁמֵר אֶתִּי אֲנִכִּי (4:9); הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ... אֲכַלֶּה (3:11).
2. הָאֵלֶךְ וְקִרְאתִי לְךָ; הַמַּעַט קִחְתָּךְ אֶת-אִישִׁי (30:15); אִשָּׁה.¹
3. הֶלְבֵן מֵאָה שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד; הֶהְיִתָּה;² הָאֶמֶר.³

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called *Hē Interrogative*:

1. It is usually written with Hāṭēf Pāṭhāh..... ה
 2. Before vowelless consonants, and laryngeals, it is written ה
 3. Before laryngeals with ה, it is written (§ 29. 4. e)..... ה
- while rarely, especially with letters which have simple Šwâ, it is written with Dāḡēš-fōrtē separative (§ 15. 4)..... ה.

Note.—Frequently no sign of interrogation appears; then the context must be depended upon to reveal the interrogative character of the statement.

47. *The Inseparable Prepositions*

1. לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14); לְמִינוֹ (1:11); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1).
2. בְּדַמּוּתֵנוּ (1:18); לְמִשַּׁל (1:15); לְמֵאֹרֶת (1:14); בְּרִקְיעַ (1:26).
3. לְבַחֲרִי (1:22); לְאֶמֶר for לְאֶמֶר (2:5); לְעֵבֹד (2:3); לְעֵשׂוֹת.
4. לִיבְשָׁה (1:10); לְרִקְיעַ (1:7); לַחֲשֹׁךְ (1:5); לְאֹר (1:5); בְּיוֹם (1:18).
5. לְרַעַת (3:22); לְכֶם (1:29); לְמִים (1:6).

Remark 1.—לְאֶדְנִי (18:30, 32); בְּאֱלֹהִים (3:5); לְאֱלֹהִים (17:7, 8).

Remark 2.—לִיהוָה (4:3) for לְאֶדְנִי; *proper writing* לִיהוָה.

Three prepositions, לְ, בְּ, כִּי, are always *prefixed* to the words

¹ Ex. 2:7.² Job 34:31.³ Joel 1:2.⁴ Ex. 11:8.

which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, — ; but now they are found written:

1. Ordinarily, with simple Šwâ reduced from ä. —
2. Before consonants having simple Šwâ, with i attenuated from ä. —
3. Before laryngeals having compound Šwâ, with the corresponding short vowel. — , — , — (ö)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article. — or — (ä)
5. Before ■ tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long. — (ä)

Remark 1.—The א of אֲדֹנָי LORD and אֱלֹהִים GOD loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. b).

Remark 2.—The word יְהוָה, which is written יְהוָה, *i. e.*, with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יְהוָה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לִיהוָה (to be pronounced לְאֲדֹנָי).

Note 1.—The original — of the prepositions is usually reduced to — , or rounded to — (ä); it is retained before laryngeals with — , but assimilated to — before — , and to — (ö) before — .

Note 2.—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

48. The Preposition מִן

1. מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִן־תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת (1:7); מִקֶּדֶם (2:8) for מִן־קֶדֶם.
2. מִן־אִישׁ (2:23) for מִן־עַל; מֵעַל (1:7) for מִן־חוּץ (6:14).

The preposition מִן *from*, is really the construct state of an ancient noun and is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:

1. Usually with its ך assimilated (§ 39. 1) מִן
 2. Before ך, rarely with Dāğēš-förtē implied (§ 42. 1. b) מִן
- but before other laryngeals, with — lowered (§ 36. 1) מִן

Note.—On the form of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

49. *Wāw Conjunctive*

1. וְאֵת (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14);
וְשָׁמַיִם (2:4).
2. וְבֵין (1:4); וּמֵלֶאֱ (1:22); וּבְעוֹף (1:26); וְלִמְקוֹה (1:10);
וּנְקָבָה (1:27).
3. וַעֲשֵׂה (24:12); וְהָיָה (12:2) *for* וְהָיָה; וַעֲשִׂיתָם¹; וְאֲנִי (6:17).
4. וְבָהוּ (1:2); וְרָמַשׁ (1:24); וְרַע (2:9); וְנָדָר (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally וְ, is now found written:

1. Ordinarily with simple Šwâ (§ 32. 2. R.) וְ
2. Before ב, מ, פ (§ 44. 4), and vowelless consonants וּ
3. Before laryngeals having compound Šwâ, with the corresponding short vowel וֹ, וֻ, וִ (ö)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long וֹ (§ 31. 1. c) (å)

Note 1.—וְ with יְהִי gives וְיָהִי (1:6).

Note 2.—On וּ, the strengthened form of וְ, which is called *Wāw Conversive* and is used with the Imperfect, see § 70.

¹ Deut. 4 : 6, 16, 23, 25.

IX. Pronouns

50. The Personal Pronoun

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:

<i>He</i>	הוא	<i>They (m.)</i>	הֵם, הֵנָּה
<i>She</i>	היא	<i>They (f.)</i>	הֵן, הֵנָּה
<i>Thou (m.)</i>	אַתָּה	<i>Ye (m.)</i>	אַתֶּם
<i>Thou (f.)</i>	אַתְּ	<i>Ye (f.)</i>	אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּן
<i>I</i>	אֲנִי, אֲנִיךָ	<i>We</i>	נַחֲנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ

2. The following are pausal forms:

אֲנִי, אֲנִיךָ; אַתָּה and אַתְּ; אֲנַחְנוּ.

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:

- she* is written הוא in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.
- thou (m.)* is written five times defectively אַתָּה.
- thou (f.)* was originally אַתְּ or אַתִּי; seven times K^{ethiv} has אַתִּי, which would be pronounced ätti.
- I (c.)* is more common than the longer form אֲנִיךָ.
- they (f.)* is more common than הֵן, the latter occurring only with prefixes.
- ye (f.)* occurs but once,¹ אַתֶּנָּה, but four times.²
- we* is the usual form, נַחֲנוּ occurring but six times,³ and אֲנַחְנוּ form אֲנִי but once.⁴

Note 1.—The הָ— which appears in several of the forms was perhaps originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

¹ Ezek. 34 : 31.

² Gen. 31 : 6; Ezek. 13 : 11, 20; 34 : 17.

³ Gen. 42 : 11; Ex. 16 : 7, 8; Num. 32 : 32; 2 Sam. 17 : 12; Lam. 3 : 42.

⁴ Jer. 42 : 6 (K^{ethiv}).

Arabic.	Assyrian.	Aramaic.	Hebrew.
huwă	šû	הוא	הוא
hiyă	šî	היא	היא
anta	atta	{ אנתה את or אַנְתְּ אנתי }	אתה
anti	atti		את
ană	anāku	אנא	אנכי
hum	šûnu	המון, אנון, המו	המה, הם
hunna	šîna	אנן, אנין	הנה, הן
antum	attuna	אתון, אנתון	אתם
antunna	attina	אתין	אתנה, אתן
naḥnu	anîni	אנהנא	נחנו, אנחנו

Note 3.—We may note here also the expression פְּלָנִי אֶלְמָנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, and used as an indefinite pronoun.¹

51. Pronominal Suffixes

Tabular View

1. Separate Forms.	2. With ךָּ.	3. With ךָּ and לְ	4. With ךָּ.	5. With ךָּן.
Singular				
3 m. הוּ	אָתוּ	בּוּ	כְּמוֹהוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ
3 f. הִי	אֹתָהּ	בָּהּ	כְּמוֹתָהּ	מִמֶּנָּהּ
2 m. הֵי	אֹתְךָ, אֶתְךָ	בְּךָ, בִּיְךָ	כְּמוֹךָ	מִמֶּךָ
				מִמֶּךָ
2 f. הִי	אֹתְךָ	בְּךָ	—	מִמֶּךָ
1 c. אֲנִי or אֲנִי	אֹתִי	בִּי	כְּמוֹנִי	מִמֶּנִּי
Plural				
3 m. הֵם or הֵן	אֹתָם, אֶתָּהֶם	בָּם, בָּהֶם	כְּמוֹהֶם, כְּהֵם	מִמֶּהֶם
3 f. הֵן or הֵן	אֹתָן, אֶתָּהֶן	בָּהֶן	כְּהֵנָּה	מִמֶּהֶן
				מִתְּנָהּ
2 m. כֵּם	אֹתְכֶם	בְּכֶם	כְּמוֹכֶם, כְּכֶם	מִמֶּכֶם
2 f. כֵּן	—	בְּכֶן	—	מִמֶּכֶן
1 c. נוּ	אֹתָנוּ	בָּנוּ	כְּמוֹנוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ

¹ Cf. Ruth 4:1; 2 Kgs. 6:8.

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant.

a. The suffixes כֶּם, כֵּן, הֶם and הֵן always receive the accent and are termed *heavy*; all others are *light*.

b. יְ is used with nouns; נִי with verbs.

c. הֶם and הֵן are used with nouns in both singular and plural, but chiefly with the plural; ך and ם are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 71.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 108, 109.

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with אֶת, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before כֶּם, assumes the form אֵת or אוֹת ('êð).

3. The prepositions בַּ and לְ restore and round their original — before the suffixes (except יְ and ך); this vowel

a. Contracts with הֵן and forms הֵן (ê), the ה falling out and â contracting with û; with הֶן the final â is dropped, the ä of the preposition is rounded to â, and ה is preserved as a consonant with mäppik, the resulting form being הֶן־; but elsewhere,

b. It appears as â either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either כֶּם or כֵּם may be used, only לָהֶם is found.

4. Between the preposition בַּ and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable מֵן. This syllable is found in poetry also after בַּ and לְ (but not when suffixes are added).

5. The preposition מִן before most of the suffixes takes a special form; in some cases,

a. The final ן is assimilated: מִמֶּךָ for מִמֵּךָ; מִמֵּנִי for מִמֶּנִּי; מִמֵּנוּ (from us) for מִמֶּנוּ.

b. The consonant of the suffix is assimilated backwards and represented in מִמֶּנּוּ (from him) for מִמֶּנְהוּ; מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנְהָ.

Note 1.—The ׀ in מִמֶּנּוּ, etc., is deflected from ׀ (§ 29. 4).

Note 2.—Many variant forms, besides those given, are found, especially in poetry.

52. The Demonstrative Pronoun

- | | | | | | |
|----|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. | זֶה <i>this</i> (m.) | { | זֹאת <i>this</i> (f.) | { | אֵלֶּה (אֵל) <i>these</i> (m. or f.) |
| | | | זֶה, זֹה <i>this</i> (f.) | { | הֵם or הֵנָּה <i>those</i> (m.) |
| 2. | הַזֶּה <i>that</i> (m.) | | הַזֹּאת <i>that</i> (f.) | { | הֵן or הֵנָּה <i>those</i> (f.) |

1. a. זֶה; cf. זֹה rounded from זֹה.

b. זֹאת = zô'th, for zâ'th (§ 30. 6), i. e., זֹה with feminine ending ת, cf. the shorter forms זֶה, זֹה.

c. אֵלֶּה has Dâğēš-förtē *firmative*; אֵל occurs only eight times, and then always in the Pentateuch and with the article.

2. The personal pronouns of the third person are used as remote demonstratives.

3. The forms הַזֶּה (*masc.*), הַזֹּה (*fem.*), and הַזֶּה (*masc. and fem.*), *this*, represent a stronger demonstrative, appearing only in the singular. They are not commonly used,—the first occurring twice,¹ the second, once,² the third seven times.³

53. The Relative Particle

- אֲשֶׁר *who, which, that*.
- שֶׁ, sometimes שֶׁ.
- וְ.

1. The more frequent relative was originally a noun in the construct state meaning *place*:

a. It is indeclinable.

b. It is really a mere sign of relation, indicating the presence of some kind of a subordinate clause, the precise nature of which is indicated by other words, or by the general context.

¹ Gen. 24 : 65; 37 : 19.

² Ezek. 36 : 35.

³ Judg. 6 : 20; 1 Sam. 14 : 1; 17 : 26; 2 Kgs. 4 : 25; 23 : 17; Dan. 8 : 16; Zech. 2 : 8.

2. $\cdot\text{שְׁ}$, or $\cdot\text{שִׁ}$ is in no way connected with אֲשֶׁר , but is a distinct pronoun. It is found:

- a. Exclusively in the Song of Songs, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.
- b. Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

3. וְ is in reality a demonstrative (cf. וְ); but its chief use is as a relative (cf. the similar usage of the English *that*, Greek *ὅς*, etc.). It is indeclinable.

54. The Interrogative Pronoun

1. מִי *who?* מָה *what?*

2. a. מִה־יִקְרָא (2:19); מִה־זֹּאת (3:13); מִה־שְׁמוֹ (Ex. 3:13).

b. מִה־תֵּאֱמָר (31:36); מִה־הוּא ¹; מִה־הִיא ²

c. מִה־אֵלֶּה ³; מָה רְאִיתָם ⁴; *also* מָה הִנֵּה (21:29).

d. מִה־תִּחַדַּל ⁵; מִה־תֵּאֱמָר (20:9); מָה עָשִׂיתָ ⁶

1. מִי refers to persons; מָה , to things.

2. מָה is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:

a. Before consonants which can be doubled, it is. מֶה

b. Before strong laryngeals (ה and ח), it is. מֵה

c. Before weak laryngeals (א , ע , and ר) it is. מָה

d. Before laryngeals with ־ , it is. מֶה־

Note 1.—The Dāğēš-förtē following מֶה is compensative (§ 15.1), arising from the assimilation of ה which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms מֶה and מֵה are sometimes found before other letters than laryngeals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases מֶה is connected with the following word by Măkḳēf, and with וְ often forms a single word, מֶוְה .

Note 4.—By means of אֵי (*where?*) prefixed to the demonstrative וְ or זֶה , another interrogative is formed.⁶

¹ Num. 16:11.

² Ps. 39:5.

³ Num. 13:18.

⁴ Cf. Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12.

⁵ Zech. 1:9.

⁶ Judg. 9:48.

X. The Verb

55. Roots

1. ברא (1:1); מִבְּרִיל (1:6) *from* בִּרַל; מִתְּהַלֵּךְ (3:8) *from* הִלַּךְ; הִמְטִיר (2:3); שָׁבַת (9:17) *from* קָם; הִקִּימָתִי (2:5) *from* מָטָר; תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7) *from* פָּקַח.
2. בָּרָא (1:1) *he created*; שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested*; לָקַח (2:22) *he took*.
הִלָּךְ (3:8) *he walked*; שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard*; פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened*.
3. מוֹת (3:4) *to die*, מָת *he died*; שָׁם (2:8) *to put*, שָׂם *he put*.

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, most Hebrew roots consist of three or two letters, called *radicals*.

2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.

3. Biliteral roots of the middle-vowel classes are commonly pronounced with the vowel of the infinitive construct.

Note 1.—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. בִּרַא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

Note 2.—Many of the roots now appearing to be trilateral, were once biliterals; their trilateral forms are a later development.

Note 3.—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

56. Classes of Verbs

1. a. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מָשַׁל (1:18); בָּרַל (1:4); קָרַשׁ (2:3).

- b. עֹב (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); זָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).
- c. נָתַן (1:17); יָצַר (2:7); בָּרָא (1:1); בָּנָה (Lam. 3:5).
2. a. סָבַב (2:11); חָלַל (4:26); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלְלוּ (29:3).
- b. מוֹת (3:4); בִּין¹; קוּם (13:17); יָשִׁים (30:42).

Verbal roots vary in inflection according to the number and nature of the consonants of which they are composed. They are therefore classified as:

1. *Triliteral*, when composed of three consonants. These again subdivide into three classes:

a. *Strong verbs*, i. e., those containing no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

b. *Laryngeal verbs*, i. e., those containing one or more laryngeals, which involve certain variations in vocalization from the so-called strong verb.

c. *Weak verbs*, i. e., those containing one or more consonants which may suffer assimilation (נֶּ), contraction and elision (וֶ and יֶ), or quiescence (אֶ). Such changes in the consonants, of course, affect the vowels seriously.

2. *Biliteral*, when composed of two consonants. These subdivide into two classes:

a. The so-called 'āyīn-doubled (ע"ע) verbs, in which the consonantal element of the root is emphasized in inflection.

b. The *middle-vowel verbs*, in which the vowel-element is emphasized.

57. Inflection

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1) from בָּרָא; שָׁב (18:33) from שָׁב; סָב (Deut. 2:3) from סָב.

b. וַיִּקְרָשׁ (2:3) from קָרַשׁ; לָקַח (3:23) from לָקַח; יָלַד (4:26) from יָלַד; סֹבֵב (2:13) from סָב.

¹ Prov. 23 : 1.

- c. הוֹחֵל (2:5) *from* מֵטַר; וְנִפְקְחוּ (3:5) *from* פָּקַח; נוֹשְׁבָה (Jer. 6:8) *from* יָשַׁב (4:26) *from* חָלַל.
2. שָׁרְצוּ (1:21) *they swarmed*; שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10) *I heard*; יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) *he will rest*; אָכַלְתָּ (3:11) *hast thou eaten?* יִבֹּא (4:3); יִמּוּל (17:12); וַתִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7) *they were opened*.
3. יַהֲרִיגֵהוּ (4:8) *he will kill him*; תֹּאכַלְנָה (3:17) *thou shalt eat it*.

The inflection of a verb includes three things:

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,
 - a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.
 - b. Verb-stems formed by strengthening the simple root in various ways, especially by doubling or repetition of one or more radicals.
 - c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.
2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.
3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

58. The Verb-Stems

1. שָׁבַת (2:3); בָּרָא (1:1); לָקַח (3:22); שָׁב¹; בָּלַל (11:9).
2. נִשְׁמַר watch one's self; נִבְנָה²; נָכַד³; נָכוֹן (41:32); נָסַב⁴; נִשְׁפָּט go to law one with another.

¹ Jer. 30 : 18.

² 2 Sam. 6 : 20.

³ Num. 34 : 4.

⁴ 1 Kgs. 6 : 7.

3. [קטל]; דבר (12:4); מלא¹; בלה (18:33); ברך (24:1);
למד learn; למד teach; שרש root; שרש uproot.

4. [קטל]; פקד²; קרא³; מברך⁴; לקח he took; לקח he was
taken.

5. [הקטיל]; הפקיד (39:5); החזיק⁵; הקים⁶; הסב⁷.

6. [הקטיל]; הפקד⁸; המלך⁹; הגד¹⁰; השלך¹¹.

7. [התקטיל]; התהלך (6:9); יתעצב (6:6); אשתמר¹².

הטהרו¹⁴; יתדבאו¹³; ידבאו¹³ for נהצדק (44:16) for נצטדק
for התטהרו.

There are in common use seven verb-stems, each representing a different aspect or development of the primary meaning of the verb.

1. The simple verb-stem is called *Kāl* (קל), *i. e.*, *light*, since it presents the verb in its simplest form, not encumbered with the additions characteristic of the other stems.

2. *a.* The Passive of the *Kāl* stem is called *Nif'āl*.

Note.—In all stems other than the *Kāl*, the stem name is formed from the paradigm-verb used by the Arabic and the Jewish grammarians, *viz.*, נפעל; thus the name of this stem = נפעל.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefixed נ.

c. The meaning of the stem is usually passive, but it occurs also with its original *reflexive* force, and sometimes as *reciprocal*.

3. *a.* The intensive active stem is called *Pi'el* (triliteral) or *Pôlêl* (biliteral).

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the doubling or repetition of the second radical of the root.

c. The stem is used as an intensive of the *Kāl*, and expresses various shades of meaning such as (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3)

¹ Ex. 35 : 35.

⁵ Judg. 7 : 8.

⁹ Dan. 9 : 1.

¹³ Job 5 : 4.

² Ex. 38 : 21.

³ Josh. 4 : 9.

¹⁰ Josh. 9 : 24.

¹⁴ Ezr. 6 : 20.

⁶ Isa. 48 : 8.

⁷ 2 Kgs. 16 : 18.

¹¹ Dan. 8 : 11.

⁴ Num. 22 : 6.

⁸ Jer. 6 : 6.

¹² Ps. 18 : 24.

causation, and (4) a privative idea, in the case of Pī'ēls from nominal forms.

4. *a.* The intensive passive stem is called *Pū'āl* (trilateral) or *Pôlāl* (biliteral).

b. The formal characteristic of this root is the doubling or repetition of the second radical, with ũ or ô under the first radical.

c. The regular usage of this stem is as a passive of the Pī'ēl; but sometimes it serves as passive of the Kāl.

5. *a.* The active causative stem is called *Hīf'īl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}$, which undergoes modification in inflection.

c. This stem serves as a causative of the Kāl.

6. *a.* The passive causative stem is called *Hōf'āl*.

b. The formal characteristic is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}$, which undergoes change in inflection.

c. The usage of this stem is as a passive of the Hīf'īl.

7. *a.* The intensive reflexive stem is called *Hītpā'ēl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ת}$, joined to the Pī'ēl stem.

c. This stem is used primarily as a reflexive of the Pī'ēl stem; but it occurs also with (1) a reciprocal, (2) a passive force, and (3) the force of the indirect Greek middle.

Note.—The ת of the prefix is always *transposed* when it would stand before ד , ש or ש ; it is transposed and partly *assimilated*, becoming ט , when before צ ; and it is completely *assimilated* before ך , ח or ת .

XI. The Triliteral Verb

A. THE STRONG VERB

59. General View of the Triliteral Verb-Stems

TABLE

	Original Form.	Form appearing in the Perfect.	Name.	Force.	Characteristics.
1.	קָטַל	קָטַל	Qāl	{ Simple Root meaning	None
2.	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	Nif'āl	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive	ן
3.	קָטַל	קָטַל	Pī'ēl	{ Intensive Active	Dāḡēš-fōrtē in 2d radical
4.	קָטַל	קָטַל	Pū'āl	{ Intensive Passive	Dāḡēš-fōrtē and ׀
5.	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	Hif'il	{ Causative Active	ה (ה)
6.	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	Hōf'āl	{ Causative Passive	ה (ה)
7.	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	Hīθpā'ēl	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal	הָהָ and Dāḡēš-fōrtē

REMARKS

1. An original penultimate ׀ is attenuated to ׀, in Nif'āl, Pī'ēl, and Hif'il.

2. An ultimate ׀ is lowered to ׀, in some Pī'ēl, Hif'il and Hīθpā'ēl forms.

3. An ultimate ׀ is anomalously lengthened to ׀, in some Hif'il forms.

4. An original penultimate ׀ is deflected to ׀ (ō) in the Hōf'āl.

NOTES¹

1. Only 6 verbs out of about 1400 have all seven stems, viz.: **בָּקַע**, **פָּקַד**, **יָלַד**, **יָדַע**, **חָלָה**, **גָּלָה**.

2. 379 verbs are found in *Qāl* only; 40 in *Nif'al* only; 68 in *Pi'el* only; 11 in *Pu'al* only; 58 in *Hif'il* only; 6 in *Höf'al* only; 19 in *Hiθpā'el* only.

3. In all, 1090 verbs have a *Qāl* stem; 433, a *Nif'al* stem; 405, a *Pi'el* stem; 188, a *Pu'al* stem; 503, a *Hif'il* stem; 104, a *Höf'al* stem; 177, a *Hiθpā'el* stem.

60. *The Qāl Perfect (Active)*

TABULAR VIEW

1. <i>He killed</i>	קָטַל	the simple verb-stem.
2. <i>She killed</i>	קָטְלָה = קָטַל	with ה־ (originally ת־), the usual feminine sign.
3. <i>Thou (m.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַל	with ת־; cf. the pronoun אַתָּה <i>thou</i> (m.).
4. <i>Thou (f.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתְּ = קָטַל	with ת־; cf. the pronoun אַתְּ <i>thou</i> (f.).
5. <i>I killed</i>	קָטַלְתִּי = קָטַל	with י־, the affix of 1st person in all Perfects.
6. <i>They killed</i>	קָטְלוּ = קָטַל	with ו־, the usual plural sign with verbs.
7. <i>Ye (m.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּם = קָטַל	with תֶּם; cf. the pronoun אַתֶּם <i>ye</i> (m.).
8. <i>Ye (f.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּן = קָטַל	with תֶּן; cf. the pronoun אַתֶּן <i>ye</i> (f.).
9. <i>We killed</i>	קָטַלְנוּ = קָטַל	with נוּ; cf. the pronoun אֲנֵנוּ, אֲנֵנוּ <i>we</i> .

¹ Young's *Introduction to Hebrew*, pp. 16, 17.

REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af-fixed* to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

3. *a.* The original vowels of the *Qāl* Perfect are *ă—ă* (קטל). In the form קטל, the *ă* under the tone remains unchanged, while the *ă* in the open syllable before the tone is rounded to *â*. The same vowel change takes place in forms 3, 4, 5 and 9.

b. In forms 2 and 6, the vowel-terminations הַ (=*she*) and י (=*they*) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel (*ă*) of the stem; the change of this vowel to *Š'wâ* follows (§ 36. 2) and the *ă* of the preceding syl. being now immediately before the tone-syl. is rounded to *â*.

c. The heavy terminations ׁ (=*ye* (m.)) and ׁ (=*ye* (f.)) carry the tone; the *ă* in the final syl. of the stem is retained unchanged in the closed unaccented syllable; while the *ă* of the open antepenult is reduced to *Š'wâ* (§ 36. 2. N. 2).

61. The *Qāl* Perfect (*Stative*)

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Middle A	קטל	קטלה	קטלו	קטלתם	קטלנו
Middle E	קטל	קטלה	קטלו	קטלתם	קטלנו
Middle O	קטל	קטלה	קטלו	קטלתם	קטלנו

1. דבק (2:24); שרצו (1:21); שמעתם (42:22); שמעתי (3:10).
2. זקן (18:12); זקנתי (18:13); כבד (12:10); כבדה (18:20); אהבו¹; אהב² (37:3), but אהב (27:9); אהבו (44:20).

¹ Judg. 20 : 34.

² Joel 1 : 12.

3. יָכַל (32:26); יִכְלוּ¹; יִכְלֵתִי (30:8); קָטַנְתִּי (32:11); שָׁכַלְתִּי (43:14).

Certain verbs expressive of physical or mental states of being are called *stative* verbs. They show some characteristic forms in inflection.

1. Stative verbs with — under the second radical of the Kāl stem are inflected in the manner described in the preceding section (§ 60.).

2. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical, do not differ from those with — in the inflection of the Perfect, except that the — appears

a. in the Perfect 3 masc. sing., and

b. when restored in pause (§ 38. 1), or before the tone.

3. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical retain the \bar{o} whenever the tone would rest upon it, and in pause.

62. The Remaining Perfects

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Nif'āl	נִקְטַל	נִקְטְלָה	נִקְטְלוּ	נִקְטְלֶם	נִקְטְלֵנוּ
Pū'āl	קָטַל	קָטְלָה	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֶם	קָטְלֵנוּ
Hōf'āl	הִקְטַל	הִקְטְלָה	הִקְטְלוּ	הִקְטְלֶם	הִקְטְלֵנוּ
Pī'ēl	קָטַל ²	קָטְלָה	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֶם	קָטְלֵנוּ
Hiθpā'ēl	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטְלָה	הִתְקַטְלוּ	הִתְקַטְלֶם	הִתְקַטְלֵנוּ
Hif'il	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילָה	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילֶם	הִקְטִילֵנוּ

1. a. נִדְבַּרְנוּ⁶; נִשְׁמַרְתֶּם⁵ (3:5); נִפְקַחוּ⁴; נִסְתַּרָה³; נִשְׁמַר³.

- b. יִלְדֵתִי⁸; יִלְדֶתֶם⁷ (6:1); יִלְדָה (24:15); יִלְד (4:26).

¹ Ex. 8 : 14.

² Or קָטַל.

³ 2 Sam. 20 : 10.

⁴ Num. 5 : 13.

⁵ Deut. 2 : 4.

⁶ Mal. 3 : 13.

⁷ Jer. 22 : 26.

⁸ Jer. 20 : 14.

- c. הַשְׁבַּרְתִּי⁵; הַשְׁלַכְתִּי⁴; הַשְׁלַכּוּ³; הַכָּרַת²; הַפָּקַד¹.
2. a. דִּבְרָתָם; דִּבְרוּ (45:15); דִּבְרָה (39:19); דִּבֵּר (44:2); דִּבֵּר.
- b. יוֹהֲתִגְדְּלֹתִי¹⁰; הִתְקַדְּשָׁתָם⁹; הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ⁸; הִתְקַדְּשׁ-⁷.
- c. הִדְבַּקְתִּי¹³; הִצְדִּיקוּ¹²; הִכְרִיתָהּ¹¹; הִמָּטִיר (2:5); הִמְלַכְתִּי¹⁴.

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

1. Three follow entirely the inflection of the Kāl Perfect, viz.,
 - a. The Nif'al (נִקְטַל from נִקְטַל).
 - b. The Pū'al (קֻטַּל).
 - c. The Hōf'al (הִקְטַל, also sometimes הִקְטַל).
2. Three present slight variations from the inflection of the Kāl, viz.,
 - a. The Pī'el (קִטַּל and קִטַּל, from קִטַּל), in which — appears in the ultima before terminations beginning with a consonant.
 - b. The Hīṭpā'el (הִתְקַטַּל and הִתְקַטַּל), in which, also, ṭ appears, but sometimes ṭ is retained.
 - c. The Hīf'il (הִקְטִיל, anomalous for הִקְטַל, from הִקְטַל), in which,
 - (1) before the vowel-terminations הִ and הִ, the anomalous ṭ is retained and accented; while
 - (2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, — everywhere appears.

63. The Kāl Imperfect (Active)

TABULAR VIEW

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1. He will kill | יִקְטֹל, for יִקְטַל (with י). |
| 2. She will kill | תִּקְטֹל, for תִּקְטַל, the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed. |

¹ Lev. 5 : 23.

² Jer. ■ : 21.

³ Lev. 11 : 44.

⁴ Jer. 13 : 11.

⁵ Joel 1 : 9.

⁶ Ex. 12 : 32.

⁷ Ezek. 38 : 23.

⁸ 1 Kgs. 3 : 7.

⁹ Jer. 22 : 28.

¹⁰ Isa. 30 : 29.

¹¹ Lev. 26 : 22.

¹² Isa. 14 : 19.

¹³ Num. 11 : 18.

¹⁴ Deut. 25 : 1.

3. *Thou (m.) wilt kill* תִּקְטֹל, for תִּקְטֹל, ת being a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה *thou (m.)*.
4. *Thou (f.) wilt kill* תִּקְטֹלִי, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and יִ (cf. הִיא *she*) used as a sign of fem.; cf. אַתָּי¹ *thou (f.)*.
5. *I shall kill* אֶקְטֹל, for אֶקְטֹל, with א; cf. אֲנִי *I*.
6. *They (m.) will kill* יִקְטֹלוּ, for יִקְטֹל (with י, see above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
7. *They (f.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and נָה; cf. הֵנָּה *they (f.)*.
8. *Ye (m.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלוּ, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
9. *Ye (f.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and נָה; cf. אַתְּנָה *ye (f.)*.
10. *We shall kill* נִקְטֹל, for נִקְטֹל, with נ, a pronominal root; cf. נַחֲנוּ *we*.

REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. *Pre-fixes:* י, ת, ת, ת, א, י, ת, ת, ת, נ, in all of which — is attenuated to —, but under א is deflected to — (ë).

b. *Af-fixes:* —, —, —, י, —; ו, נָה, ו, נָה, —

¹ אַתָּי is found in K⁶01v times for אַתָּ *thou (f.)*.

2. *a.* The stem of the Imperfect is קטל, whence comes קטל through the influence of the tone. Cf. Arabic *yaktul*.

The original form of the Impf. stem was *kūtūl*, and the same stem forms the basis of the Imperative and Infinitive Construct forms. When the preformative of the Impf. was added, it naturally drew to itself a secondary tone, and so the ū of the following syllable was easily lost (cf. *business*, pronounced *biz-ness*). It reappears in certain forms of the Infinitive Construct and Imperative.

b. The ō is often written fully (ו); but this must be regarded as an error, since it is a tone-long vowel.

c. When יקטל and similar forms are connected by Măkḵēf with a following word, thus losing the tone, the original ū is not lowered to ō, but deflected to ǝ (ו).

3. The vowel-terminations י (seldom ין) and ו (seldom ון) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Š'wâ (§ 36. 2. *a*).

4. The termination נה (seldom נ) does not receive the tone.

64. The Qāl Imperfect (Stative)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	3 m. pl.	3 f. pl.
Impf. with ō	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה
Impf. with ā	יִקְטַל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה
Impf. with ē	יִקְטֵל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה

1. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׂרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְפָּרוּ (3:7); יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18).

2. יִשְׁכֹּב (30:15) from יִגְדֹּל (21:8) from יִגְדְּלוּ (7:18); יִשְׁכֹּב (27:45); יִצְמַח (2:5); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); יִתְגַּעַר (3:3).

3. יִתֵּן (1:17); יִתֵּן (3:6); יִתְּלֶךְ (3:14); יִצְא (4:16).

1. Stative verbs with middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form יִקְטֹל (*orig.* yăḵ-tūl), the inflection of which is given in § 63.

2. Verbs middle E and verbs middle O, with some verbs middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with ă instead of ō; this ă is treated like the ō.

Remark.—The Imperfect stem קִטַּל, instead of קְטַל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a laryngeal for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is נ, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form קִטַּל, *i. e.*, ē instead of ō or ă. No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קָטַל, קִטַּל, and קִטַּל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, and יִקְטִל, the ă in each case being original, while the ē and ō have come from ĭ and ŭ respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

65. The Remaining Imperfects

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	1 c. sg.	3 f. pl.
Nif'al	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Pi'el	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Hithpa'el	יִתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְלִי	אֶתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה
Pu'al	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Hof'al	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Hif'il	יִקְטִיל (יִקְטֹל)	תִּקְטִילִי	אֶקְטִיל	תִּקְטַלְנָה

1. יִפְרֹד (2:10); אֶסְתֵּר (4:14); תִּשְׁחַת (6:11); יִסְכְּרוּ (8:2).

2. יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3); יִדְבֵּר (8:15); תִּדְבֵּר (31:24).

3. תִּשְׁתַּכְּנָה²; יִתְלַקְטוּ¹ (6:6); יִתְעַצֵּב.
4. תִּשְׁלָכִי⁷; תִּקְטֹר⁶; יִסְפֹּר⁵; יִתְלַקְטוּ⁴; יִכְפֹּר³.
5. יִשְׁכֹּן (1:4); יִבְרַל⁹; תִּשְׁבִּיתוּ⁸; יִלְבֹּשׁ (3:21); תִּשְׁלַךְ (21:15); (3:24).

1. *a.* The *stem* of the Nif'āl Imperfect differs from that of the Nif'āl Perfect in two particulars:

- (1) the first radical has a vowel,
- (2) the original form of the Imperfect was *yānākāṭil*. Emphasis upon the preformative caused the elision of the second ā, with the consequent assimilation of the n to the following k and its representation by dāğ. förtē and attenuation of the preformative ā to ĩ.

Note.—The vowel of the ultima, generally —, is sometimes —; *cf.* the interchange of these vowels in the Pī'ēl, and Hīṭpā'ēl.

b. In the *inflection* of the Nif'āl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of either — or — before נָה;
- (2) the occurrence of — sometimes instead of — under the pref. נָ.¹⁰

2. *a.* The *stem* of the Pī'ēl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate — is now retained.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pī'ēl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of Š'wâ under the preformatives, just as also in the Pū'āl (compound Š'wâ under the laryngeal נ); this reduction of the preformative vowel in Pī'ēl and Pū'āl is due to strong stress on the following syllable.
- (2) the use of either — or — (prevailing the former) before נָ.

3. *a.* The *stem* of the Hīṭpā'ēl Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, except that ה does not appear in the preformative syllable.

¹ Judg. 11 : 3.

² Lam. 4 : 1.

³ Isa. 27 : 9.

⁴ Isa. 27 : 12.

⁵ Ps. 88 : 12.

⁶ Lev. 6 : 15.

⁷ Ezek. 16 : 5.

⁸ Deut. 4 : 16.

⁹ Ex. 12 : 15.

¹⁰ Always so in the punctuation system of the Babylonian Jews.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīθpā'el Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either --- or -- (prevailing the former) before נָה .

4. The stem and inflection of the Pū'āl and Hōf'āl present no new peculiarities.

5. a. The *stem* of the Hīf'il Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that (1) under the preformatives the original -- is retained, and (2) the causative ה is elided, as also in the Hōf'āl Imperfect.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīf'il Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the form יִקְטִיל , used as a Jussive (§ 69.), and with Wāw Conversive (§ 70.), the --- of which is regularly lowered from -- ;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel י before the vowel-additions י , ה ;

(3) the occurrence of --- , rather than -- , before נָה .

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable:

1. Name of stem,	Qāl,	Nīf.,	Pī.,	Pū.,	Hīf.,	Hōf.,	Hīθpā.
2. Preformative with vowel,	י	י	י	י	י	י	יִתְ
3. First radical with vowel,	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and affirmatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals:

3 m.	He will	***י	They will	י***ה
3 f.	She will	***ת	They will	ת***נָה
2 m.	Thou wilt	***ת	Ye will	ת***י
2 f.	Thou wilt	י***ת	Ye will	ת***נָה
1 c.	I shall	***א	We shall	נ***א

66. The Imperatives

TABULAR VIEW

	Impf.	Imv. 2 m. sg.	Imv. 2 f. sg.	Imv. 2 m. pl.	Imv. 2 f. pl.
Qāl with ō	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קְטִילִי	קְטִילוּ	קְטִילְנָה
Qāl with ā	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קְטִילִי	קְטִילוּ	קְטִילְנָה
Nīf'āl	יִקְטֹל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילְנָה

Pr'el	קָטַלְנָה	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלִי	קָטַל	יִקָּטַל
Hif'il	הִקָּטַלְנָה	הִקָּטְלוּ	הִקָּטְלִי	הִקָּטַל	יִקָּטַל
Hithpāl'el	הִתְקָטַלְנָה	הִתְקָטְלוּ	הִתְקָטְלִי	הִתְקָטַל	יִתְקָטַל

1. a. יִשָּׁכַב, (30:15) יִשְׁכַּב; ³כָּתַב, ²יִכְתֹּב; ¹יִזְכֹּר, (8:1) יִזְכָּר.⁴
 b. יִשְׁכַּם, (20:8) יִשְׁכָּם; ⁸תִּשְׁכְּמוּ, ⁷הִשְׁלֵךְ; ⁶יִשְׁלַךְ, ⁵יִשְׁלִיךְ.⁹
 c. תִּתְחַתֵּן, ⁷הִשְׁלֵךְ; ⁵יִשְׁלִיךְ; ¹⁰תִּשְׁמַר, (24:6) הִשְׁמַר.¹²
2. a. תִּשְׁפֹּי, (1:28) כִּבְשָׁ(ה); (1:22) מִלֵּא.¹³
 b. תִּקְשִׁיבָה, ¹⁵הִקְשִׁיב; ¹⁴הִשְׁלִיכוּ, (37:22) הִשְׁלִיכוּ; ⁷הִשְׁלֵךְ.¹⁶

1. The *stem* of the Imperative is the same in every case as that of the Imperfect; it will be noted that, like the Imperfect,

a. The *Qāl* has two forms, one (active) with *ō*, and one (stative) with *ä*.

b. The *Hif'il* corresponds in form to the Jussive Imperfect in *ē* (§ 69.), rather than to the usual Imperfect, which has *î*. Both forms are naturally more quickly spoken than the Indicative.

c. The initial *ה* which is always absent from a preformative in the Impf., appears in the Imperative of the *Nif'al*, *Hif'il*, and *Hithpāl'el*.

Note.—The pure passives *Pū'al* and *Hōf'al* have no Imperative.

2. In the *inflection* of the Imperatives, it will be seen that

a. Before vowel-additions, the vowel of the stem disappears (except in the *Hif'il*); and the short *î* under the first radical of the *Qāl* fem. sg., and masc. pl., stands in a closed syllable, the transliteration being *qīt-lî*, *qīt-lû*.

Note.—Occasional forms like *מִשְׁכְּבוּ*¹⁷, *מִלְכִּי*¹⁸, and certain forms with pronominal suffixes (§ 71. 3. *b*) show that the original Imv.

¹ Deut. 9 : 7.

⁵ Isa. 2 : 20.

⁹ Ex. 8 : 16.

¹³ Isa. 47 : 2.

¹⁷ Ezek. 32 : 20.

² Ex. 24 : 4.

⁶ Ex. 7 : 10.

¹⁰ Judg. 13 : 13.

¹⁴ Jer. 7 : 29.

¹⁸ Judg. 9 : 10, 12 (*Q'ere*).

³ Ex. 17 : 14.

⁷ Ex. 7 : 9.

¹¹ Deut. 7 : 3.

¹⁵ Job 33 : 31.

⁴ 2 Sam. 13 : 5.

⁸ Judg. 9 : 33.

¹² 1 Sam. 18 : 22.

¹⁶ Ps. 5 : 3.

stem was probably vocalized קטל. Hence the *i* of fem. sg. and masc. pl. is perhaps thinned from *ü*.

b. The Hif'il Imv. has *ē* as its stem-vowel in the masc. sg., and fem. pl., but *i* in the fem. sg. and masc. pl.

Note 1.—The stem of the Imperative receives no preformatives, and its affirmatives are those of the Imperfect.

Note 2.—On the Imperative with הַ (cohortative) see § 69.

67. The Infinitives

TABULAR VIEW

Kāl.	Nif'al.	Pī'el.	Pū'al.	Hīṭpā'el.	Hif'il.	Hōf'al.
קטול	קטל { קטל	קטל { קטל	קטל	התקטל	הקטל	הקטל
קטל	הקטל	קטל		התקטל	הקטיל	

1. ¹שָׁמַר; ²הִנָּחַן; ³דָּבַר (31:30); ⁴הִשָּׁב; ⁵הִבְדִּיל

2. *a.* מָשַׁל (1:18); שָׁמַר (3:24); *but* שָׁבַב (34:7); ⁶הִכָּרַת; ⁷בִּקֵּשׁ; ⁸הִתְכַּבֵּד (17:22); ⁹קָרַבָּה; ¹⁰רָחַצָּה; ¹¹מָשַׁחָה

b. מָשַׁחָה; ¹⁰רָחַצָּה; ⁹קָרַבָּה

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pū'al or Hōf'al Infinitive Construct.

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has the form of a noun, and is not based upon either the Perfect or Imperfect stem.

a. In the penult, an original *ä* becomes *â* in the Kāl and in one form of the Nif'al, *i* in the other Nif'al, and remains unchanged in the Pī'el, Hīṭpā'el and Hif'il; while original *ü* appears in the Pū'al and is deflected to *ö* in the Hōf'al.

¹ Deut. 5 : 12.

² Isa. 56 : 3.

³ Ex. 36 : 2.

⁴ Jer. 32 : 4.

⁵ Num. 15 : 31.

⁶ Ex. 30 : 18.

⁷ Ex. 4 : 14.

⁸ 1 Sam. 10 : 2.

⁹ Ex. 29 : 29.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 17 : 16.

¹¹ Nah. 3 : 15.

b. In the ultima:

(1) ô (=â) in the Kāl, Nif'āl, Pū'āl, and sometimes in Pī'el.

(2) ē in the Hif'il, Hōf'āl, Hīṭpā'el and usually in Pī'el.

Remark. 1.—The Nif'āl Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטֹל) following the analogy of the Perfect; the other (הִקְטֹל), following the analogy of the stem appearing in the Inf. Construct and Imperative.

Remark 2.—The ô in the Inf. Abs., arising always from â, is seldom written fully. Old noun forms in Arabic likewise show long vowels written defectively.

2. *a.* The Infinitive Construct has, in each case, the form of the stem found in the Imperfect and Imperative.

Remark.—Stative verbs, which have ă in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, ō in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with ă are very few.

b. The Kāl Inf. Construct not infrequently takes a form with הִקְטֹל. This form is found especially with the preposition לְ.

Note 1.—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

Note 2.—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

68. The Participles

TABULAR VIEW

Kāl Active.	Kāl Stative.	Kāl Passive.	Nif'āl.
קָטַל	קָטַל	קָטוּל	נִקְטֹל
Pī'el.	Pū'āl.	Hif'il.	Hōf'āl.
Impf.	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹל	יִתְקַטֵּל
Part.	מִקְטֹל	מִקְטֹל	מִתְקַטֵּל

1. *a.* רָמַשׁ (1:26); חָלַם (41:1); הָלַךְ (2:14); עָבַר (4:2); נָתַן (9:12).

- b. זָקַן (18:11); כָּבֵד (13:2); שָׁלַם (33:18); גָּדַל (26:13).
 c. שָׁבוּר; דְּרוּשָׁה¹; כָּתוּב (9:26); נִשְׁפָּט²; נִפְרָד³; נִשְׁכָּר⁴; נִסְתָּר⁵.
 2. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ⁶; מִקְדָּשׁ⁷; מִבְּקֵשׁ (37:16); מְדַבֵּר (27:6); מְשַׁלֵּךְ⁸; מְשַׁחֵת (6:13); מְמַטִּיר (7:4); מְבַדִּיל⁹.

1. The *Qāl* stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:

a. The *Qāl active* is קָטַל (sometimes קוּטַל) = *kôṭēl* for *kâṭîl*; the *ô* being obscured from an original *â*, the *ē* lowered from *î*.

b. The *Qāl stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 masc. sg., קָטַל (= *kâṭēl*); it is not so uniformly used, however, as is the *Qāl active*.

c. In the *Qāl passive* participle, viz., קָטוּל (= *kâṭûl* for *kâṭûl*); the *û* is unchangeable, but the *â*, rounded from *ă*, is changeable.

2. The *Nif'al* Participle is the same as the *Nif'al* Perfect, with the vowel of the ultima rounded, since the Participle is a nominal form (§ 36.).

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מ has ׀ under it in the *Pi'el* and *Pu'al*, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial ה of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is changed under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note 1.—The מ is probably related to the pronouns מִי and מֶה.

Note 2.—For feminine forms of the participle, see § 115.

69. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative

1. אֶהְרֹגָה (27:41) *I will kill*; אֶגְדֹּלָה (12:2) *I will make great*;
 אֶדְבַּרָה¹⁰ *I will (= must) speak*; נִלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make*

¹ Deut. 28 : 61.

² Isa. 61 : 1.

³ 2 Sam. 20 : 21.

⁴ Isa. 62 : 12.

⁵ Judg. 4 : 11.

⁶ 2 Sam. 14 : 15.

⁷ Lev. 22 : 22.

⁸ Jer. 2 : 35.

⁹ Ps. 19 : 7.

¹⁰ Ezek. 48 : 11.

brick; נִשְׂרָפָה (11:3) *Let us burn*; נִכְרְתָה (31:44) *Let* ■
cut (a covenant); נִזְכִּירָה.¹

2. יִקְטֹל, cf. יִקְטִיל; יִכְרֹת;² יִתְסַחֵר;³ יִפְקֹד (41:34).

3. יִזְכֹּרָה⁴ *Think*; חֲלֹצָה⁵ *Oh save*; הִקְשִׁיבָה⁶ *Attend*.

Remark.—הִפְרַד־נָא (13:9); שָׁמְעוּ-נָא⁷; אִמְלֹטָה-נָא
(19:20).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:

a. This is characterized by the ending הַֿ, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Š'wâ. It is found, with few exceptions, only in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire*, *determination*, and, in the plural, *exhortation*.

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:

a. This is, wherever possible, a shorter form than the regular Imperfect. It is found chiefly in the 2d and 3d persons; and in *strong* verbs only in the Hif'il stem (viz., with — instead of יַֿ); but in *all* stems of verbs לִ"ה (§ 82.) and ע"י (§ 86.). The wâw-conversive form of the Imperfect is also that of the Jussive (cf. § 70.).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish*, *command*; with ■ negative, *dissuasion*, *prohibition*.

3. The *Cohortative* Imperative; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending הַֿ, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. The Hif. Inv. changes — to יַֿ before הַֿ.

Remarks.—The modal idea in each of these three forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle אֵן, which is frequently found in connection with them.

Note 1.—The regular Imperfect and Imperative forms may without change convey the ideas characteristic of the forms here discussed.

¹ Ct. 1 : 4.

² Ps. 6 : 5.

³ Mal. 2 : 12.

⁴ Ps. 5 : 3.

⁵ Ps. 27 : 9.

⁶ Judg. 13 : 14.

⁷ Neh. 5 : 19.

Note 2.—The shorter form of the Imperative corresponding to the Jussive is confined to ל"ה verbs, *e. g.*, גַּל for גַּלְה.

70. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive

1. a. (1:1) בָּרָא שֵׁית בָּרָא... (2) וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה... (3) וַיֹּאמֶר...
 וַיְהִי... (4) וַיֵּרָא... וַיִּבְדֵּל... (5) וַיִּקְרָא... וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ קָרָא...
 וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי... (6) וַיֹּאמֶר... (7) וַיַּעַשׂ... וַיִּבְדֵּל... וַיְהִי...
 (8) וַיִּקְרָא... וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי... (9) וַיֹּאמֶר... וַיְהִי...
 (10) וַיִּקְרָא... וְלִמְקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא... וַיֵּרָא...

- b. (1:14) וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְתִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם...
 וְהָיוּ לְאֹתֹת... וְהָיוּ לְמַאֲזָרֹת...
 (3:22) פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי
 לְעוֹלָם:

2. a. (2:3) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (2:21) וַיִּסְגָּר; (1:4) וַיִּבְדֵּל; (2:2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (1:22) וַיִּבְרָךְ.

- b. (24:14) וַאֲמָרָה; (3:22) וְאָכַל; (3:22) וְלָקַח; (2:24) וְדָבַק; (3:18) וַאֲכָלָה.

3. a. (14:15) וַיִּרְדְּפֶם; (1:7) וַיִּבְדֵּל; (4:8) וַיַּהֲרֹגֵהוּ; (1:22) וַיַּחֲשֹׁבָה; (15:6).

וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (17:3) וַיִּדְבֹּר; (18:16) וַיִּשְׁקְפוּ; (15:10) וַיִּבְתֵּר; (2:2).

Remark.—וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ, but וַיִּלְבַּשֵׁם (3:21).

- וַנִּתְּחִי; (3:20) וַיִּשְׁלַחֲחִי; (3:16) וַאֲסַפְתָּ; (3:13) וַאֲמַרְתִּי;¹
 (6:6) וַגֵּאֲלִתִּי; (3:21).

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called Wāw Conversive² is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language.

¹ These cases are cited from Exodus.

² The form is usually called Wāw Consecutive; but this name claims too much for the form; the older term *Conversive*, while not ideal, is less objectionable.

Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of Wâw Conversive.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of Wâw Conversive.

Note.—This more common usage is very often modified in various ways; but ■ consideration of these questions belongs to Syntax, and cannot be taken up here.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases;

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is ׀, but

(1) the following consonant regularly has Dâğěš-förtē;

(2) the Dâğěš-förtē may be omitted from ■ consonant which has only Šewâ under it (§ 14. 2), and

(3) before ׀, in the first person, the Dâğěš-förtē being omitted, the preceding — becomes —.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary Wâw Conjunctive, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the Cohortative (§ 69.)¹—a usage which is rare and late;

¹ Cf. וְאֶשְׁלַחְךָ (32 : 6); וְנִחַלְתָּ (41 : 11); וְנִפְתַּחְךָ (43 : 21); וְאֶחָדָם (Num. 8 : 19); also Ez. 7 : 27-9 : 6, in which there are seventeen cases.

(2) in the second and third persons, a short form like that of the Jussive (§ 69.) and found in many weak and biliteral verbs and in the Hif'il of strong verbs.

(3) a form with accent on the penult, and the consequent vowel changes; but the penult cannot carry the accent unless it is an open syllable, and the final syllable has a changeable vowel. This form cannot occur in the strong verb.

(4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

Remark.—With Wāw Conversive the Hif'il, therefore, has ē instead of î; but this î is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

b. In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver¹ as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 fem. sg., 3 com. pl., 2 masc. pl., 2 fem. pl.) which are already *Milră'*; (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 fem. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hif'il; (5) in the Kāl of verbs א"ל and ל"ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע"ע and Middle-Vowel Kāls and Nif'āls which end in ך and ך ׀.

71. The Verb with Suffixes

[See Paradigm C at end of book.]

1. a. [קָטַלְתָּ for קָטַלְתָּה]; אָכַלְתָּהוּ (37:20); סָמַכְתָּנִי;
שִׁשְׁפַּחְתָּנִי;³ מִצַּאֲתָנוּ;⁴ [קָטַלְתָּ for קָטַלְתָּי]; יִלְדְּתָנִי;⁵
צִמְּתָנִי; [קָטַלְתָּם for קָטַלְתָּו]; הִכְרַעְתָּנִי;⁶ נִתְּתִיהוּ;⁷
הֶעֱלִיתָנוּ;⁸ נִשְׁתָּנִי (31:28); וְכִרְתָּנִי (40:14).

¹ *Use of the Tenses in Hebrew*, § 110.

² Isa. 63 : 5.

³ Judg. 11 : 35.

⁴ Ps. 69 : 3.

⁵ Ezek. 16 : 19.

⁶ Num. 20 : 14.

⁷ Zech. 7 : 5.

⁸ Jer. 15 : 10.

⁹ Num. 20 : 5.

b. דִּפְקוֹם; גִּמְלוֹךְ (50:17) for גִּמְלוֹךְ; קָטְלוּ for קָטְלוּ (33:13) for דִּפְקוֹם.

Remarks.—אֶהְבֹּ (44:20); אֲשַׁחֲנוּנִי¹; אֲשַׁרְנוּנִי (30:13); הִשְׁבִּיעַךְ²; אֶכְבְּדְךָ (50:6).

c. גִּמְלוֹךְ; דִּרְשָׁנְהוּ³; שִׁפְטוֹם; קָטְלוּךְ (50:17).

אֶהְבֶּךָ⁴; נִתְנָהֶם; נִתְנֶהוּ (31:7) for נָתַנוּ; קָטְלֶהוּ⁵; שְׁאַלְךָ⁶; רַחֲמֶךָ⁷; שְׁלַחְךָ⁸; עֲבֹדְךָ⁹ (32:18).

אֶכְלֶתֶם¹⁰; אֶחֱזֶתֶם¹¹; קָטְלֶתֶךָ; קָטְלֶתֶנּוּ

Remark.—יִדְעֶתִיו (18:19) for הִרְגָּהוּ (4:25) for הִרְגֹּ; יִדְעָה (24:16) for יִלְדֶתֶהוּ¹²; יִלְדֶתוּ; יִדְעֶתִיהוּ; אֶחֱזֶתֶה¹³ for אֶחֱזֶתֶה.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of **אֶת** and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem. When a suffix is added to a verbal form, the form becomes subject, so far as the influence of the tone is concerned, to the laws controlling the vocalization of nouns.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases retained, as

(1) the older **תָּ**, for the later **תָּךְ** (3 sg. fem.);

(2) the older **תִּי**, for the later **תִּיךְ** (2 sg. fem.);

(3) the older **תֵּן**, for the later **תֵּנָם** (2 pl. masc.), perhaps after the analogy of **ן** in the 3d plural.

Remark.—**תִּי** occurs for **תִּיךְ** (2 m. sg.), often before **נִי**.

¹ Jer. 2 : 32.

² Num. 22 : 17.

³ Deut. 25 : 1.

⁴ 1 Chron. 13 : 3.

⁵ Josh. 10 : 19.

⁶ Deut. 15 : 16.

⁷ Deut. 15 : 12.

⁸ 1 Sam. 20 : 22.

⁹ Deut. 13 : 18.

¹⁰ Ps. 48 : 7.

¹¹ Hos. 2 : 14.

¹² Ruth 4 : 15.

¹³ Jer. 49 : 24.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the Kāl,

- (1) the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, reduces its original *ă* in the open syllable to Š^wâ; while
- (2) the *ă* of the second syllable, which has been reduced before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is retained, and, in the open syllable before the tone, rounded to *â*.

Remark 1.—The *—* of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

Remark 2.—The Pī'el and Hīṭpā'el take *—* in the last syllable before ךְ, ךֿ, כֿ, but elsewhere the vowel is rejected; while the ultimate *î* of the Hif'il suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
- (2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally *â*, but before ךְ, ךֿ, and כֿ, is Š^wâ, and before ךְ is *ē*.
- (3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination ךֿ, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have a connecting-vowel, viz., *ě* before ךְ, but *ă* before ךֿ; the accent, peculiarly, in every case stays on the feminine ending ךֿ.

Note.—Certain changes are quite frequent: (1) ךֿ to ךְ; (2) יִּחִי to יִי; (3) ךֿ to ךְ; (4) ךֿ to ךְ; (5) ךֿ to ךְ. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the *dāğ*. is, perhaps, in compensation for the ךְ. In the *fifth*, the ךְ of the present form is merely a vowel-letter. In the *fourth* case, the final vowel was dropped, and the Măppik in ךְ shows it to be a genuine consonant, rather than a vowel-letter.

2. a. תְּקַטְּלֵנִי for תְּקַטְּלֵנִי; תְּקַטְּלֵנִי; תְּקַטְּלֵנִי.²

¹ Job. 19 : 15.

² Jer. 2 : 19.

b. ³אֶזְכְּרָה; (32:18) יִפְגַּשְׁךָ; ²אֶזְכְּרָכִי; ¹יִשְׁפֹּטֵנִי; [יִקְטֹלֵנִי].

⁴יִזְכְּרָה

⁶תִּשְׁכַּחֲנִי; (40:23) יִשְׁכַּחֲהוּ; ⁵יִלְבַּשְׁנִי; [יִקְטֹלֵנִי]

⁸אֶמְרָה; תִּלְמֹד; (3:23) יִשְׁלַחֲהוּ; [יִקְטֹלֵךְ]; [יִקְטֹלֵנִי]

⁹אֲשַׁמֶּדֶם; (37:20) נִשְׁלַכְהוּ; (3:21) יִלְבַּשֶׁם; [יִקְטִילֵנִי]

c. ¹⁰יִסְגְּרוּ-נִי; ¹¹תִּכְלִימוּהָ; ¹²תִּשְׁלִיכֵהוּ; see examples under b.

¹³תִּזְכְּרֵנוּ; (9:5) אֶדְרֹשְׁנִי; [יִקְטֹלֵנִי]

3. a. ¹⁴אֶמְרָכֶם; (3:5) אֶכְלָכֶם; (2:17) אֶכְלָךְ; [קְטֹלָךְ]; but

בְּבִרְחָךְ (35:1).

¹⁶עֲבַדְנוּ; ¹⁵אֶמְרָם; (2:15) שְׁמָרָה; (2:15) עֲבָדָה; [קְטֹלָה]

Remarks.—¹⁷לִבְקֹשֶׁךָ; [קְטֹלָךְ]; ¹⁸דִּפְרָכֶם; ¹⁹דִּפְרִי;

²⁰לִבְקֹשְׁנִי

b. ²⁴עֲזֹרְנוּ; ²³שְׁמָרֵם; ²²שְׁמָרְנִי; ²¹זְכֹּרְנִי; [קְטֹלֵנִי]

²⁷עֲבָדָה; תִּפְשׁוּם; ²⁵עֲזֹרוּנִי; [קְטֹלוּהָ]

²⁸הִשְׁמִיעֵנִי; (23:8) שְׁמַעֲנִי; (23:11) שְׁמַעֲנִי; [קְטֹלֵנִי]

²⁹הִשְׁלִיכֵהוּ

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 pl. fem.) always yields to ך. Note the analogy to the 3d. pers. plur. in ך, as also appears in the 2d. pers. plur. masc. (see above).

¹ 1 Sam. 24 : 16.

² Job 29 : 14.

³ Deut. 9 : 14.

⁴ Ps. 8 : 5.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 18 : 10.

⁶ Judg. 16 : 28.

⁷ Josh. 10 : 4.

⁸ Ex. 4 : 3.

⁹ Ps. 137 : 6.

¹⁰ Ps. 13 : 2.

¹¹ 1 Sam. 23 : 11.

¹² Jer. 23 : 38.

¹³ Ex. 12 : 31.

¹⁴ Ps. 16 : 1.

¹⁵ 1 Kgs. 20 : 18.

¹⁶ Ps. 42 : 7.

¹⁷ Deut. 5 : 31.

¹⁸ Ruth 2 : 15.

¹⁹ Ps. 42 : 11.

²⁰ Ex. 19 : 9.

²¹ Prov. 4 : 21.

²² 1 Sam. 7 : 3.

²³ 1 Sam. 1 : 19.

²⁴ Ps. 57 : 10.

²⁵ Ex. 1 : 22.

²⁶ Ex. 14 : 5.

²⁷ 1 Sam. 27 : 1.

²⁸ Josh. 10 : 6.

²⁹ Ps. 143 : 8.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that before suffixes,

- (1) the ŭ (lowered to ō) of Kāl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes ֿ , but ǒ before ך , ם , ן , the Šwâ preceding the suffix being vocal;
- (2) the ä of Kāl forms ending in ■ consonant is retained and rounded to â;
- (3) the final vowel of Pī'ēl forms ending in ■ consonant is ordinarily reduced to ֿ , but is deflected to ě before ך , ם , ן ; while the î of Hif'il forms remains.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to verbal forms ending in ■ vowel the suffix is attached directly; while
- (2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally ē, but ֿ before ך , ם , ן ; and ě, sometimes â, before ך ;
- (3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an*, which under the tone becomes ěn, of which the ך is generally assimilated.

Note 1.—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is found also before suffixes in old Aramaic. It is probably an old form of the verb.

Note 2.—In the endings נִןֿ (3 m. sg.) and נִןֿֿ (3 f. sg.), the Dâğěš-förtē in ך perhaps is in compensation for the ך from ךֿ and ךֿ respectively.

3. In the case of *Infs. and Imvs. with suffixes*, it is to be noted that,

a. The Kāl *Infinitive* (construct) takes

- (1) before ך , ם , ן , generally, the form קטל (ǒ); but
- (2) before other suffixes the form קטלֿ, the ǒ, in both cases, standing in a closed syllable.

(3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

Remark 1.—The Pī'ēl Infinitive takes ֿ before ך , ם , ן .

Remark 2.—The Infinitive may take either the *verbal* suffix, ךֿ, or the *nominal* suffix ךֿֿ.

b. The *Ḳāl Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the Impf.,

(1) in the 2 masc. sg., follows the analogy of the Infinitive;

(2) in the 2 masc. pl., suffers no change;

(3) in the 2 fem. pl., has the form *קָטְלוּ* instead of *קָטְלֶנָה*, just as in the corresponding form of the Imperf. with suffixes.

Remark 1.—The Imperative in *ā* retains and rounds the *ā*, as does the Imperfect.

Remark 2.—In the *Hif'il*, the form *הִקְטִיל* is used instead of *הִקְטִיל*.

Note.—The Participles, before suffixes, undergo the same vowel changes as regular nouns of the same formation, and may take either the nominal or the verbal suffixes.

72. General View of the Strong Verb

Mood or Tense.	1. Ḳāl.	2. Nif'al.	3. Pi'el.	4. Hitpa'el.	5. Pu'al.	6. Hif'il.	7. Höf'al.
Perfect (3 m. sg.)	קָטַל ¹	נִקְטַל	קִטַּל ²	הִתְקַטַּל ³	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
Imperfect (3 m. sg.)	יִקְטַל ⁴	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטִיל ⁵	יִקְטִיל
Imperative	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	—	הִקְטִיל	—
Infinitive Absolute	קָטַל	נִקְטַל קָטַל הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
Infinitive Construct	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל		הִקְטִיל	
Participle Active	קָטַל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל		מִקְטִיל	
Participle Passive	נִקְטָל				מִקְטָל		מִקְטָל

¹ Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, *קָטַל*, *קָטַל*.

² Cf. also the form with original *—* in the ultima, *קָטַל*.

³ Cf. also the form with original *—* in the ultima, *הִתְקַטַּל*.

⁴ Cf. also the forms with *—* and *—*, *יִקְטַל*, *יִקְטַל*.

⁵ Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Wāw Conversive, *יִקְטַל*.

REMARKS

1. The *Kāl* is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
2. The *Nif'al* has in every form the letter נ; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by *Dāḡēš-förtē* in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 58.).
3. The *Pi'el* has everywhere (1) the vowel — under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a *Dāḡēš-förtē* characteristic in the second radical (§ 58.).
4. The *Hiṭpāl* is the same as the *Pi'el* (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הָּ prefixed (§ 58. 7).
5. The *Pū'al* has everywhere (1) the vowel — under the first radical, and (2) a *Dāḡēš-förtē* characteristic in the second radical (§ 58. 4).
6. The *Hif'il* has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel — under the *preformative* (§ 58. 5).
7. The *Höf'al* has in all forms the vowel ö (or ü) under the *preformative* (§ 58. 6).

B. THE LARYNGEAL VERB

73. Classes of Laryngeal Verbs

1. עֹבַד (2:24); הָפַךְ (3:24); אָבַל¹; חָדַל (18:11); עָצַר (20:18).
2. רָחַף (1:2); שָׁחַט²; בָּעָרָה³; שָׂאֵל⁴; נִבְהַל⁵.
3. שָׁמַע (3:8); שָׁלַח (3:22); בָּטַח⁶; בָּקַע (7:11); פָּתַח (42:27); נִבְהַל⁷.

Remark.—וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:28); הִתְרַמְּסָנָה⁸; קִרְבָּתִי⁹.

A Laryngeal Verb is one the root of which contains one or more laryngeal radicals. They fall into three classes, viz.:

1. *Pē* (פ) Laryngeal, of which the first radical is a laryngeal (§ 74.).
2. *Āyīn* (ע) Laryngeal, of which the second radical is a laryngeal (§ 75.).

¹ Isa. 24 : 7.² 1 Sam. 28 : 21.³ Isa. 46 : 13.⁴ Jer. 39 : 6.⁵ Ps. 28 : 7.⁶ Num. 11 : 3.⁷ Isa. 55 : 9.⁸ Judg. 5 : 25.⁹ Isa. 28 : 3.

3. Lāmēd (ל) Laryngeal, of which the third radical is a laryngeal (§ 76.).

Remark.—Verbs with ל as first or second radical show some of the characteristics of laryngeal verbs, especially in the refusal of ל to take Dāḡēš-fōrtē.

Note.—The terms Pē Laryngeal, etc., are based upon the order of the radicals in the old paradigm-verb, פָּעַל, the first radical being designated by פ, the second by ע, and the third by ל.

74. Verbs 'פ Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl with ō in Impf.	Kāl with ā in Impf.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hōf'al.
Perf.	עָטַל	עָטַל	נָעַטַל	הֶעָטַיל	הֶעָטַל
Impf.	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַיל	יַעְטַל
Imv.	עָטַל	עָטַל	הֶעָטַל	הֶעָטַל	—
Inf. abs.	עָטוּל	עָטוּל	{ נָעַטַל הֶעָטַל }	הֶעָטַל	הֶעָטַל
Inf. const.	עָטַל	עָטַל	הֶעָטַל	הֶעָטַיל	
Part act.	עָטַל	עָטַל		מַעְטַיל	
Part. pass.	עָטוּל	עָטוּל	נָעַטַל		מַעְטַל

1. [יַעְטַל]; וְתָרָאָה (1:9); אֶחָבָא (3:10); יֹאכֵל (6:21); יִהְיֶה־פָּךְ.¹
2. a. [יַעְטַל]; יַעֲלָה (2:6); תַּעֲבֹד (4:12); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24); יַעֲשֹׂו (3:7).
- b. [יַעְטַל]; נָעַטַל; [הֶעָטַיל]; יִחְזֹק (41:56); נִהְיֶה־פָּךְ²; תִּהְיֶה־לְךָ³; [הֶעָטַיל]; יַעֲבִיר (47:21); but יִהְיֶה־ (1:29); יִתְּיָה (31:32); [הֶעָטַיל]; יֹאסֶף (29:22).

¹ Ex. 14 : 5.

² Ex. 7 : 15.

³ Ruth 1 : 18.

⁴ Deut. 22 : 25.

3. a. עָשׂוֹת (2:4); עָבַד (2:5); אָכַלָּךְ (2:17); אָרוּרָה (3:17);
הָרָגוּ (4:25); עָשָׂה (6:14); לֵאמֹר *whence* אָמַר (1:22);
אָכַל (47:24); אָסַף.¹
- b. נָעַשָׂה (1:26); אָעֲשֶׂה (2:18); [הָעֵטַל]; נָחַמָּר (2:9);
יָחַשְׁבָּה; יָחַגֵּר; נָחַפֵּךְ;² תַּחְדֵּל (15:6).
- c. יִהְיֶה־גִּהוּ (4:8); יַעֲבֹדוּךְ (27:29); יַעֲבֹרוּ (37:28); נִגְפְּכוּ.⁵
- d. הָעֲמִידָה⁶, *but* יִהְיֶה־עֲמִידָה⁷; יֹאסֵף (29:22) *but* יֹאסִפוּ.⁸

Verbs, whose first radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled*; hence the Dāḡēš-förtē, representing ה, in the Nif'al Impf., Imv., and Infs., is rejected, and the preceding — becomes — (even before ח).

2. *The laryngeal prefers before it the a-class vowels*; hence

a. In the Kāl Impf. with ō, and in the Kāl Impf. of verbs that are also ל"ה (§ 82.), the original ă of the preformative is retained; while

b. In the Kāl Impf. with —, in the Nif'al Perf. and Part., and in the Hif'il Perf., the original preformative vowel is deflected to ě, for the sake of euphony.

Remark 1.—A few cases occur of forms like יַעֲטַל or יַעֲטֹל.

Remark 2.—In הִיָּה and הִיָּה the preformative vowel is regularly attenuated to ı in the strong verb.

Remark 3.—In the Hif. Pf. 3d sg. masc. and fem. and 3d pl., the ě of the preformative is due to the influence of the other six forms in which ă is the stem-vowel and the preformative vowel undergoes deflection on its account.

3. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š'wâ*; hence

a. When the first radical is initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Š'wâ, it takes instead —, or, particularly in the case of א, —.

¹ Num. 21 : 16.
² Ex. 7 : 17.

³ Ruth 1 : 18.
⁴ Ps. 31 : 9.

⁵ Ex. 7 : 15.
⁶ Num. 3 : 6.

⁷ Lev. 8 : 7.
⁸ Ex. 4 : 29.

b. When the first radical is medial, it may either, according to the inflection of the strong verb, have under it a silent Š'wâ or, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, it may receive a compound Š'wâ as a helping-vowel, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel; thus, $\text{---} \text{---} \text{---}$, $\text{---} \text{---} \text{---}$, $\text{---} \text{---} \text{---}$ (ô).

c. When, in inflection, a compound Š'wâ would come to stand before a simple Š'wâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Š'wâ gives way to its corresponding short vowel.

d. The combination $\text{---} \text{---}$ very frequently becomes $\text{---} \text{---}$, when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הִיָּה and חִיָּה have a silent Š'wâ according to b (above), when medial and vowelless; but a compound Š'wâ (---), when initial and without a full vowel.

75. Verbs 'ע Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Pr'al (1).	Pū'al (1).	Pr'al (2).	Pū'al (2).	Hēpā'el.
Perf.	קָאָל	נִקָּאָל	קָאָל	קָאָל	קָחַל	קָחַל	הִתְקָאָל
Impf.	יִקָּאָל	יִקָּאָל	יִקָּאָל	יִקָּאָל	יִקְחַל	יִקְחַל	יִתְקָאָל
Imv.	קָאָל	הִקָּאָל	קָאָל		קָחַל		הִתְקָאָל
Inf. abs.	קָאָל	נִקָּאָל	קָאָל		קָחַל		
Inf. const.	קָאָל	הִקָּאָל	קָאָל		קָחַל		הִתְקָאָל
Part. act.	קָאָל		מִקָּאָל		מִקְחַל		מִתְקָאָל
Part. pass.	קָאָל	נִקָּאָל		מִקָּאָל		מִקְחַל	

1. a. בָּאָר¹; גָּאָלָנוּ²; מָאָנְתָם³; but also שָׂאָלוּ⁴; נָאָר⁵; נָאָץ⁶;
וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22); וַיִּגְרֹשׁ (3:24); גִּרְשֵׁת (4:14); בָּרַךְ (28:6);
יִבְרָךְ.⁷

¹ Deut. 1 : 5.

² Mal. 1 : 7.

³ Ex. 16 : 28.

⁴ Ps. 109 : 10.

⁵ Lam. 2 : 7.

⁶ Num. 16 : 30.

⁷ 2 Sam. 7 : 29.

- b. מִרְחַפֶּת (1:2); נִחַמְתִּי (6:7); שָׁחַת (6:17); נִחַמוּ²; רָחַץ²; מִחְרָתָם³; וּבְעֶרְתָּ⁴; כְּעֶסוֹנִי⁵; יִבְעַר⁶; יִמְהַר (18:6); (45:13);
2. a. יִבְחַר⁷; תִּגְאֹל⁸; יִבְעַר⁹; גְּאֹל¹⁰; שָׁאֵל¹¹; אַחֵר (34:19); לְהַטֵּ¹²
- b. טָחַנִּי¹⁸; שָׁאֵבִי¹⁷; צָעַקִי¹⁶; נִחַמוּ¹⁵; טָעַנּוּ¹⁴; שָׁחַטּוּ¹³; שָׁאֵלִי¹⁹
- c. יִמְהַר⁶; יִבְעַר (6:11); תִּשְׁחַת²²; יִגְאֹל²¹; שָׁאֵל²⁰; (18:6).
3. כְּעֶסוֹנִי⁵; נִבְהִלּוֹ²³; cf. also the words cited under 2. b.

Verbs, whose second radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled; but*

a. While in the case of א (generally), and of ר (always), the preceding vowel is changed (ă to â, ĩ to ē, ŭ to ō),

b. In the case of the stronger laryngeals, viz., ע (prevailing), ה and ח (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short, the doubling being implied (§ 42. 1. b).

Note 1.—Lowering of ŭ to ō in the Pŭ'āl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĩ or ă of the Pī'el.

Note 2.—In a few verbs, especially those with א, the vowel is changed in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

Note 3.—The vowel which is strengthened on account of the rejection of Dāğēš-förtē is unchangeable.

2. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels; this is seen*

a. In the occurrence of â, after the laryngeal, in the Kāl Impf. and Imv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the Pī'el Perf., rather than ē.

¹ Isa. 40 : 1.

⁵ Deut. 32 : 21.

⁸ Ex. 3 : 3.

¹³ Ex. 12 : 21.

¹⁷ Nah. 3 : 14.

²¹ Ruth 4 : 4.

² Prov. 30 : 12.

⁶ 1 Kgs. 14 : 10.

¹⁰ Ruth 4 : 6.

¹⁴ Gen. 45 : 17.

¹⁸ Isa. 47 : 2.

²² Lev. 25 : 30.

³ Gen. 35 : 2.

⁷ Gen. 13 : 11.

¹¹ Deut. 4 : 32.

¹⁵ Isa. 40 : 1.

¹⁹ Jer. 48 : 19.

²³ Ex. 15 : 15.

⁴ Deut. 13 : 6.

⁹ Ruth 4 : 4.

¹² Mal. 3 : 19.

¹⁶ Jer. 22 : 20.

²⁰ Josh. 15 : 18.

b. In the occurrence of *ä*, before the laryngeal, in the *Ḳāl* Inv. fem. sg. and masc. plur. But it is to be noted that

c. In the *Ḳāl* Inf. const., the usual *ō* remains; and likewise the ultimate *ē* in the *Nif'al* and *Pi'el* Imperfects.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the laryngeal exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

3. The laryngeal prefers compound to simple *Š-wâ*; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of *—* under the second radical instead of *—*.

76. Verbs ל Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F]

TABULAR VIEW

	Ḳāl.	Nif'al.	Pi'el.	Hif'il	Hithp'al.
Perf.	קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Impf.	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח
Inv.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח
Inf. abs.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטוּחַ	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	—
Inf. const.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Part. act.	קָטַח		מְקַטֵּחַ	מְקַטִּיחַ	מִתְקַטֵּחַ
Part. pass.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטוּחַ			

1. a. יִצְמַח (2:5); יָפַח (2:7); יִשַּׁע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); יִשְׁלַח.¹
 b. יִנָּגַע (12:17); יִשְׁבַּע (31:53); הִלָּקַח²; שִׁלַּח³; יִנָּגַע (12:17);
 יִשְׁלַח (8:7); שִׁלַּח⁴; שִׁלַּח [Inf.] (8:10); יִצְמַח (2:9);
 יִשְׁבַּע (50:25); הוֹשַׁע⁵; הוֹדַע⁶; יִתְנַגַּח⁷; הִתְוַדַּע (45:1);
 But cf.: זָרַע (1:29); יָדַע (3:5); מוֹזִיחַ⁸; מִשְׁתַּנֵּעַ⁹; and
 הִמְלִיחַ¹⁰; הִגִּיבָה¹¹; הִשְׁבַּע¹²; הִמְלִיחַ¹³; הִמְלִיחַ¹⁴.

¹ Ex. 4:4.

² Jer. 31:7.

³ 1 Sam. 21:15.

⁴ Ex. 13:19.

⁵ 1 Sam. 4:19.

⁶ Prov. 9:9.

⁷ Deut. 22:7.

⁸ Ezek. 16:4.

⁹ Ex. 9:7.

¹⁰ Dan. 11:40.

¹¹ Isa. 58:6.

¹² Ex. 4:23.

¹³ 1 Kgs. 3:3.

¹⁴ Isa. 7:11.

- c. מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); זָרַע¹; פָּתַח²; פָּתַח³;
שָׁלַח⁴; נִשְׁלַח⁵; לִפְתַּח⁶; לְשַׁמַּח⁷; יִזְרַע⁸; יִשְׁמַע⁹;
בִּקַּע¹⁰; אֶשְׁלַח¹¹.

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under *b*.]

- d. יִדְרֶה¹²; לִקְחָהּ¹³; שְׂכַחָהּ¹⁴; הִשְׁבַּעָהּ¹⁵; הִמְלִיחָהּ¹⁶.
2. תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); שְׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); יִדְרֶתִּי (4:9); לִקְחָהּ (3:19).
נִשְׁלַחְךָ¹⁷; שְׁלַחְךָ¹⁸; בְּשִׁלַּחְךָ¹⁹; נִשְׁלַחְךָ (26:29).

Verbs whose *third* radical is a laryngeal exhibit, according to § 42. 1-3, the following peculiarities:

1. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of *ä* before the laryngeal, in the *Qāl* Impf. and Inv. (where *ä* was a collateral form), rather than *ō*, even in Active verbs.

> b. In the retention of the original stem-vowel *ä* (§ 59.) in all forms where in the strong verb it becomes *ē*, except Infs. abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a *Päθāḥ-furtive* (§ 42. 2. *d*) under a final laryngeal when the latter is preceded by a heterogeneous vowel, viz.:

- (1) by a naturally long vowel, יֶ, וֹ, or אֹ, or
- (2) by a vowel essential to the form, as *ō* in the *Qāl* Inf. construct; or
- (3) by the tone-long *ē*, which is retained in *pause* and also in the Infs. abs. and Parts., because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., *Päθāḥ*, under the laryngeal, in the 2 fem. sg. of the various Perfects. שְׂכַחְתְּ

2. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š'wâ*; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple Š'wâ

¹ Ps. 97 : 11.

² Esth. 3 : 13.

³ 1 Sam. 1 : 13.

⁴ Ezek. 22 : 12; cf. 1 Kgs. 14 : 3.

⁵ Ezek. 27 : 33.

⁶ Deut. 15 : 18.

⁷ Num. 19 : 15.

⁸ Isa. 45 : 1.

⁹ Job 28 : 10.

¹⁰ 1 Kgs. 14 : 3.

¹¹ Ezek. 16 : 4.

¹² Deut. 15 : 8.

¹³ Ps. 106 : 5.

¹⁴ Ex. 5 : 2.

¹⁵ Isa. 17 : 10; cf. Jer. 13 : 25.

¹⁶ Jer. 28 : 15.

¹⁷ Num. 22 : 37.

¹⁸ Deut. 21 : 4.

¹⁹ 1 Kgs. 2 : 15.

²⁰ 1 Sam. 21 : 3.

being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nīfāl Inf. abs. is נִקְטַח following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ 67.).

Note 2.—The Pī'el Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (*cf.* the 'ע laryngeal verb), except that the former, being treated as a noun, changes its ă through ĭ to — and takes Păθăḥ-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Măppîḵ) as their third radical are ל laryngeal, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ 82.).¹

C. THE WEAK VERB

77. Classes of Weak Verbs

1. נָחַן (1:17); נָטַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); נָגַשׁ (33:7); נָכַח (32:12).
2. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); אָהַב (27:9); אָחַז (25:26); אָבַח (24:5); אָפַח (40:1).
3. יָשַׁב (4:16), *for* וּשַׁב; יָצַר (2:8); יָבֵשׁ (8:14); יָלַד (4:18).
4. יָטַב (12:13); יָקַץ (9:24); יָנַק (21:7); יָיִשׁ (13:10).
5. שָׁקַח (2:6); בָּנָה (11:5); נָטָה (33:19); גָּלָה (35:7); עָשָׂה (1:11).
6. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); מָלָא (1:28); נָשָׂא (4:7); טָמָא (34:5).

Those verbs the roots of which contain one or more weak consonants are called Weak Verbs. The consonants in question are such as either easily contract, or quiesce, or suffer elision. The following classes of Weak Verbs are recognized:

1. Pē Nûn (פֿ), in which the first radical is נ (§ 78.).
2. Pē 'Alēf (פֿ), in which the first radical is א, and is in some forms quiescent (§ 79.). There are six such verbs.
3. Pē Wâw (פֿ), in which the first radical is ו and is sometimes contracted and sometimes elided (§ 80.).

¹ The following is a list of these verbs: גָּבַח *be high*; בָּמַח *long for*; מָהַח (in Hithpael) *delay*; נָגַח *shine*; תָּמַח *be astonished*.

² Jer. 18 : 4.

4. Pē Yôḏ (י"פ), in which the first radical is י__ and is contracted (§ 81.).

5. Lāmēḏ Hē (ה"ל), in which the last radical ך or י is often dropped. Many such forms close with the vowel-letter ה, whence the verb gets its name (§ 82.).

6. Lāmēḏ 'Ālēf (ל"א), in which the last radical is א, which frequently quiesces (§ 83.).

Note 1.—The Weak Verbs were in all probability once Bi-literal Verbs, and should be treated in Chapter XII. They are kept here, however, for the sake of simplicity of presentation to students just entering upon the study of the language.

Note 2.—A single verb sometimes contains more than one weak radical and so combines characteristics of more than one class.

78. Verbs Pē Nûn (י"פ)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G, p. 201.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl. Impf. w. ō.	Kāl. Impf. w. ā.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hof'al.
Perf.	נָטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	הִטִּיל	הִטִּיל
Impf.	יִטֹּל	יִטֹּל	יִנָּטַל	יִטִּיל	יִטֹּל
Imv.	נָטַל	טַל	הִנָּטַל	הִטֹּל	—
Inf. abs.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	{ נָטַל הִנָּטַל }	הִטֹּל	הִטֹּל
Inf. const.	נָטַל	טַלְת	הִנָּטַל	הִטִּיל	הִטֹּל
Part. act.	נֹטֵל	נֹטֵל		מִטִּיל	
Part. pass.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	נָטַל		מִטֹּל

1. a. נָגַע¹; נָגַעַת²; נָטַעַת³; but cf. נָסַע (יָסַע)⁴; נָגַע (20 : 6).

¹ Ex. 34 : 30.

² 2 Sam. 14 : 10.

³ Eccl. 3 : 2.

⁴ Num. 4 : 5.

b. גָּעַ²; שָׁלַ³; וְשָׁקָה- (27:26); גָּשׁוּ; וְגָשׁוּ (45:4);

Remark.—יִנְפְּלוּ⁴; נָתַץ⁵; נָצַר⁶; כָּנְפוּל⁷; לָנְהַר⁸; כָּנְבַל⁹.

2. a. נִצָּבִים (6:7); נְתַמְתִּי (3:3); חָגְעוּ (2:8); יָטַע (2:7); יָפַח (18:2).

b. יָקַם (4:15); וַיִּפֹּל (2:21); הָשִׂיא (3:13); הָגִיד (3:11); יָגֵד (22:20).

Remark 1.—יִנְהָמוּ¹⁰; יִנְאָה¹¹; יִנְהָרוּ¹²; cf. תִּנְגְּשׁוּ¹⁴.

Remark 2.—לָקַח (4:11); קָח (6:21); יָקַח (2:15); לָקַח (2:22).

Remark 3.—נָתַח (14:21); יָתַן (1:17); נָתַתִּי (1:29); תָּתַת (4:12); נָתַח (41:43).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The loss of נ takes place (§ 40. 1) when initial and with only a Šwâ to sustain it:

a. Generally in the Kāl Inf. Const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Inv. is ä; in this case the ending ת is taken on in compensation and the form becomes a Seğolate.

b. In the Kāl Inv. of verbs which have ä in the Imperfect.

Remark.—The Kāl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ō in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The assimilation of נ takes place (§ 39. 1) when, having under it a silent Šwâ, it closes a preformative syllable,

a. In the Kāl Imperfect, and Nif'al Perfect and Part.

b. Throughout the Hif'il and Höf'al.

Note 1.—The original preformative vowel ü appears in the Höf'al, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ 35. 1).

Note 2.—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs נ"פ, (1) those verbs נ"פ which assimilate נ (§ 80.) or drop it (in Inf. Const. and Inv. Kāl); (2) those so-called נ"ע forms which have a

¹ 2 Sam. 1:15.

² Deut. 23:23.

³ Hos. 10:8.

⁴ Jer. 51:44.

⁵ Ex. 3:5.

⁶ 2 Sam. 3:34.

⁷ Isa. 5:29.

⁸ Isa. 58:3.

⁹ Ps. 144:5.

¹⁰ Ps. 34:14.

¹¹ Jer. 23:31.

¹² Deut. 31:26.

¹³ Isa. 34:4.

¹⁴ Ps. 58:7.

¹⁵ Lev. 20:10.

Dāḡēš-förtē (§ 85.); and (3) the Middle Vowel Nif'āl Impf. which also has Dāḡēš-förtē.

Remark 1.—The נ remains *un*-assimilated in verbs 'ע laryngeal, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb לקח *take* treats ל like נ in the Kāl and Hōf'āl, but in the Nif'āl (נלקח) the ל is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb נתן is peculiar (1) in its Inf. Const. נתת (= תת = תנת), which has as its stem-vowel ĩ, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel ĩ changed to ē, in the Imv. (תן) and Imperf. (יתן), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

79. Verbs Pē 'Ālēf (פ"א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H, p. 202.]

1. ויאמר (1:3); תאכל (2:16); נאכל (3:2); ותאמר (3:2); אכל (3:12).

2. תאכל (2:16), *but* תאכל (3:6); נאכל (3:2), *but* יאכל (3:6); ויאמר (1:3).

Remark.—אכלך (2:17); לאמר (1:22), *for* לאמר; יאכל (6:21); יאמר (10:9).

Of the verbs having פ for their first radical, there are six (see § 77.) which show certain peculiarities in the Kāl Imperfect:

1. The first radical פ loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. ä, is ô (rounded from â, which was lengthened from ä in compensation for the quiescence of פ).¹

Note.—This פ is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative א (= I).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is ē (from ĩ) in pause; but elsewhere generally ä; when the accent recedes, it is ē.

Remark.—Outside of the Kāl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs 'ע laryngeal (§ 74.).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as פ"א, sometimes as 'ע laryngeal.

¹ Cf. ויאמר for ויאמר (Num. 11 : 25).

פ"א - perish

פ"א - he is sitting

פ"א - seize

פ"א - eat

פ"א - he is sitting

פ"א - he is sitting

80. *Verbs Pē Wāw* (פ"ו)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 203.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl. Impf. w. ē.	Kāl. Impf. w. ā.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Höf'al.
Perf.	יָטַל	יָטַל	נִטַּל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטִיל
Impf.	יִטַּל	יִיטַל	יִנְטַל	יִוֹטִיל	יִוֹטִיל
Imv.	טַל	יְטַל	הוֹטַל	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. abs.	יְטוֹל	יְטוֹל	—	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. const.	טֹלֶת	יְטַל	הוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל
Part. act.	יֹטֵל	יֹטֵל	—	מוֹטִיל	—
Part. pass.	יְטוּל	יְטוּל	נוֹטַל	—	מוֹטַל

1. יָדַע (4:26); וְיָלַד (4:18) for יָלַד; וְיָדַע (4:1) for יָדַע.

2. a. יָצָא (4:16); וַיָּשָׁב (4:16); וַתֵּלֶךְ (4:1).

יָדַע (4:17); יָלַד (18:13); אָלַד (3:16); תֵּלַדְי (24:55); תֵּשָׁב (3:7).

יָצָא (8:16); לָךְ (12:1); שָׁב (20:15); דָּע (20:7); לָדַת (4:2); דָּעַת (3:22).

b. תִּירָאוּן (21:10); יִירָשׁ (21:10); יִירָאוּ¹; אִישׁן (2:21); יִישָׁן.

Remark 1.—לָדַת (4:2); דָּעַת (3:22); רָשַׁת (4:2); לָדַה (4:2); דָּעָה (3:22); יִכְלֶת (8:7); יִכְנֶשֶׁת (8:7); לִיסֹד (8:7); בִּיבֶשׁ (7:7); יִירָא (8:16).

יִכְלֶת (8:7); יִכְנֶשֶׁת (8:7); לִיסֹד (8:7); בִּיבֶשׁ (7:7); יִירָא (8:16).

Remark 2.—תֵּלַכָּה (11:3); רָדָה (45:9); שָׁבָה (27:19); לָכָה (11:3).

Remark 3.—תֵּלַךְ (12:4); וַיֵּלֶךְ (26:16); לָךְ (11:31); לָכֶת (3:15).

3. a. יָלַד (4:18); יוֹתָר (32:25); תִּוְרָשׁ (45:11); הוֹסִרוּ¹²; בְּהוֹלִיד (21:5).¹ Ps. 13 : 4.² Gen. 20 : 8.³ Deut. 1 : 29.⁴ Lev. 20 : 24.⁵ Ex. 2 : 4.⁶ Isa. 37 : 3.⁷ Josh. 22 : 25.⁸ Isa. 27 : 11.⁹ Isa. 51 : 16.¹⁰ Deut. 9 : 28.¹¹ Num. 22 : 6.¹² Ps. 2 : 10.

b. נִזְדַּע¹; נִזְלַד (21:3); הִזְלִיד (11:27); הִזְלִידוּ (5:4); וַיִּזְלַד (5:3).

c. יִזְבֵּל (39:1); הִזְבַּלְנָה²; יִזְבֵּל³.

4. תִּצַּח⁴; יִצַּע⁵; יִצַּק (28:18); תִּצַּח⁶; הִצִּית⁷; תִּצִּיתוּ⁸.

Verbs whose first radical was originally ך exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The original ך passes over into י (§ 44. 1. a) whenever it would be initial, as in the Kāl, Pī'el and Pū'āl Perfects and Inf. Abs., the Kāl Part., and the strong form of the Kāl Inf. Const.; and frequently also after the prefix הַת (§ 44. 1. b).

2. In the Kāl Imperfect, Imperative and Inf. Const., two treatments exist, according as the radical ך (or י) is rejected or retained:

a. In those verbs which reject the radical ך,

(1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (from ĭ), or (before laryngeals) ä, while the preformative takes unchangeable ê in compensation for the loss of ך.

(2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;

(3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the ending ת in compensation (cf. verbs פִּיץ, § 78. 1. a), assumes the form of an *a*-class Segolate noun טִלַּת (for טִלַּת, § 89.).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical ך, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ä, while the ך, changed to י, unites with the vowel (ĭ) of the preformative and gives î.

Note.—Only three verbs⁹ retain ך (י) in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have no third radical.

Remark 1.—The Inf. Const. has most frequently the form טִלַּת (= טִלַּת), before suffixes טִלַּת; several cases, however, occur of the form טִלַּח; the form יִטַּל is found a few times, while יִטַּלַּת seldom occurs.

Remark 2.—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending הַת (§ 69.).

¹ Ex. 2: 14.

² Ps. 45: 16.

³ Isa. 18: 7.

⁴ Isa. 58: 5.

⁵ Isa. 14: 11.

⁶ Isa. 9: 17.

⁷ Jer. 11: 16.

⁸ Josh. 8: 8.

⁹ יִצַּח, יִצַּח, יִצַּח; cf. also the pausal form יִצַּח (Deut. 33: 23).

Remark 3.—The verb הִלֵּךְ *walk* forms its Kāl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. and its Hif. Perf. and Imperf. on the analogy of the Pē Wāw verb.

Remark 4.—The verb לָקַח *take* follows the analogy of this class of verbs in its Imperative and Inf. Const. Kāl where ל is dropped. In Kāl Imperf. it assimilates ל as some Pē Wāw verbs treat ך and as ך is regularly treated in Pē Nūn verbs.

3. The first radical (י), when medial, remains; but

a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nif'al Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. (§ 44. 5 c).

b. It unites with the preformative vowel ă, and forms י (ă + w = ô), in the Nif'al Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hif'il (§ 44. 3. a).

c. It unites with the preformative vowel ŭ, and forms י throughout the Hōf'al (§ 44. 3. e).

Note.—The form יוֹכַל (from יָכַל *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Hōf'al Imperf.; by others, as a Kāl Passive Imperf.

4. In a few verbs פִּי, the י (=י) is assimilated, just as ך of verbs פִּי (§ 78.) was assimilated.

81. Verbs Pē Yôd (פִּי)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 202.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hōf'al.
Perf.	יָטַל		הִיטִיל	
Impf.	יִיטַל	No	יִיטִיל	No
Imv.	—	forms	הִיטַל	forms
Inf. abs.	יִטּוֹל	occur.	הִיטַל	occur.
Inf. const.	יִטַּל		הִיטִיל	
Part.	יֹטֵל		מִיטִיל	

1. **יִיטֵב** (12:13); **וַיִּיקֶץ** (9:24) for **וַיִּטְבוּ**; **וַיִּטְבוּ** (34:18); **יִתְיַנְקוּ**;
 2. **הִיטִיב** (4:7); **הִיטְבָה** (21:7); **הִינִיקָה** (12:16); **הִיטֵב**;
וַאֲיִטְיָבָה (32:10); **וַאֲיִטְיָב** (32:13); **יִתְיַנְק**
מִיִּנְקָה; **מִיטְיָב**; **לְהִיטְיָב** (32:13);

Verbs whose first radical was originally י exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. In the Kāl Imperfect the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (i) and gives î (§ 30. 2. a). No forms of an Imperative occur.

2. In the Hif'il the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ä) and gives ê (§ 30. 4. b).

Note.—No Nif'al or Hōf'al forms occur.

82. Verbs ל"ו or ל"י, called ל"ה

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K, p. 204.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Prēl.	Pa'al.	Hif'il.	Hōp'a'el.
Perf.	קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	הִתְקָטָה
Impf.	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִתְקָטָה
Imv.	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	—	הִקְטָה	הִתְקָטָה
Inf. abs.	קָטָה	<div> <div>נִקְטָה</div> <div>קָטָה</div> <div>הִקְטָה</div> <div>קָטָה</div> </div>		—	הִקְטָה	—
Inf. const.	קָטוֹת	קָטוֹת הִקְטוֹת קָטוֹת		קָטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	הִתְקָטוֹת
Part. act.	קָטָה	מְקָטָה			מְקָטָה	מִתְקָטָה
Part. pass.	קָטוּי	נִקְטָה		מְקָטָה		

1. a. **הִגְלָה**; **גִּבְנָה** (18:33); **כָּלָה** (2:6); **הִשְׁקָה** (2:10); **הָיָה**;

¹ Isa. 66 : 11.

² Jer. 4 : 22.

³ Esth. 2 : 6.

⁴ Jer. 1 : 12.

⁵ 1 Sam. 16 : 17.

⁶ Ex. 2 : 7.

⁷ Ex. 2 : 7.

⁸ Isa. 23 : 16.

⁹ 1 Kgs. 6 : 7.

b. יִהְיֶה (1:29); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אֲכַלֶּה (24:45); אֶבְנֶה (30:3); יִכֶּה.¹

c. עֲשֵׂה (1:11); רַעָה (4:2); מִמְּכֶה²; מִמְּכָה³; מִשְׁתַּאֲה (24:21).

Remark.—עֲשֵׂה⁴; רַעָה (4:2); בְּנֶה.⁵

d. בָּכָה⁶; הָיָה (18:18); נִגְלָה⁷; קוּה⁸; הִרְבֵּה (15:1); הִהָה.⁹

e. עֲשׂוֹת (2:3); רֵאוֹת (2:19); הִבְנֹת¹⁰; הִחַיֹּת (6:19); הִתְחַלֹּת.¹¹

f. עֲשֵׂה (6:14); עֲנֶה¹²; הִהָיָה¹³; כָּלֶה¹⁴; הִהָה¹⁵; הִרְאָה.¹⁶

Verbs whose third radical is ך are very few, the ך in nearly every case having passed over into י. Verbs whose third radical is י present the following peculiarities:

1. When the third radical (י) would be final, it appears nowhere except in the Kāl passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ה, and hence these verbs are commonly termed ה"ל. The following treatments of final י occur:

a. It is wholly rejected, and ā, rounded from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfects*.

b. It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from äy (§ 36. 6), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfects*.

c. It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from äy (§ 36. 6), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the Kāl passive.

Remark.—In the construct form of the participle י__ contracts with the preceding vowel (ă), yielding the form ê (ה__).

d. It is lacking, and ô (rounded from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the Infs. absolute (the latter (ē) in Hīf. Hōf., and sometimes in Pī'el and Nīf.).

e. It is lacking, and ô (either rounded from â, or contracted from ä and w) with the ending ה, appears as the ending of all Infs. Const.

¹ Ex. 21 : 20.

² Job 9 : 22.

³ Ex. 2 : 11.

⁴ Mal. 2 : 17.

⁵ Ps. 147 : 2.

⁶ 1 Sam. 1 : 10.

⁷ 1 Sam. 2 : 27.

⁸ Ps. 40 : 2.

⁹ Deut. 13 : 16.

¹⁰ Hag. 1 : 2.

¹¹ 2 Sam. 13 : 2.

¹² Mic. 6 : 3.

¹³ Josh. 9 : 20.

¹⁴ Ps. 59 : 14.

¹⁵ Ezek. 6 : 11.

¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 18 : 1.

f. It unites with the preceding vowel, and ê (written הֶ), arising from the contraction of וֹ, appears in all Imvs. (2 masc. sg.).

2. יִרְדּוּ (1:26) for יִרְדּוּ; יָבֹלּוּ (2:1); יָקוּ (1:9); הָיוּ (1:14); תִּבְעִיוֹן⁴; יִבְכּוּן³; יֵאָתִיוֹן²; חָסִיוֹ¹; פָּרוּ (1:22); רָבוּ (1:22); יִרְבִּין⁶; יִכְסִימוּ⁵.

3. a. הָרְאִיתָ¹⁰; צִוִּיתָה⁹; חָלִיתָ⁸; נִגְהִייתָ⁷; נִדְרַמִּיתָ⁷.

b. הִכִּיתָ¹¹; קָנִיתִי (4:1); עָשִׂיתָ (3:14); וְהִיִּיתָם (3:5); בָּסַפְתִּי¹⁵ הָעֵלִיתָ¹⁴ and הֵעֵלִיתָ¹³; but cf. הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ¹²; and צִוִּיתִי¹⁷ and בָּסַפְתִּי¹⁶; (3:17).

c. תִּעֲשִׂינָה¹⁹; תִּעֲשִׂינָה¹⁸; וְתִשְׁקִין (19:33); תִּהְיִין (41:36); בְּכִינָה²⁰.

4. הִיִּתָּה (1:2); עֲשִׂתָּה (27:17); רָאִתָּה (38:14); נִרְאִתָּה (9:14); הִשְׁקַתָּה (24:46); כָּלַתָּה²²; הִפְנַתָּה²¹.

2. *Before vowel-additions*, the radical ו is usually lacking, together with its preceding vowel; it appears, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. *Before consonant-additions*, the radical ו unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ä, forming the diphthongal ay, which appears as

a. ê (וֶ) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is וֹ);

b. î (וִ), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pī'el and Hif'il stems very frequently have וֶ;

c. ê (וֶ), contracted from ay, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems lacks the third radical (ו) and takes the old feminine ending תֶּ, to which הֶ is added.

Note.—This תֶּ is probably the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

¹ Deut. 32 : 37.

⁵ Ex. 15 : 5.

⁹ Isa. 14 : 10.

¹³ Ex. 32 : 7.

¹⁷ Deut. 3 : 21.

²¹ Jer. 49 : 24.

² Isa. 41 : 5.

⁶ Deut. 8 : 13.

¹⁰ Ex. 26 : 30.

¹⁴ Ex. 33 : 1.

¹⁸ Deut. 1 : 44.

²² Hos. 11 : 6.

³ Isa. 33 : 7.

⁷ Ezek. 32 : 2.

¹¹ Ex. 17 : 5.

¹⁵ Ezek. 31 : 15.

¹⁹ Lev. 4 : 2.

⁴ Isa. 21 : 12.

⁸ Deut. 27 : 9.

¹² Deut. 4 : 19.

¹⁶ Ps. 32 : 5.

²⁰ 2 Sam. 1 : 24.

5. a. גַּל¹ for גָּלָה; צֹו² for צִוָּה; הָרֵב³ for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבָּה for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבָּה for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבָּה for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבָּה for הִרְבָּה.

b. (1) וַיִּשָּׁב⁶; וַיִּשָּׁב⁷.

(2) וַיִּשָּׁתַּח (9:21); וַיִּבְכֶּה (27:38); וַאֲשַׁתָּ (24:46).

(3) וַיִּבֶן (2:22); יָרַב (1:22); וַיִּקָּר (33:19); וַיִּקָּן (33:19).

(4) וַתִּפֶּן (43:34); וַתִּרָא (3:6); וַתִּפֶּן (4:4); וַתִּהַר (4:1); וַיִּחַר (4:5); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7);

(5) וַיִּשַׁע (4:4); וַתִּהַר (4:1); וַיִּחַר (4:5); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַתִּעַשׂ (22:12).

(6) וַתִּגַּל (12:7); וַיִּרָא (12:7); וַאֲרָא¹³.

(7) וַיִּכַּל (2:2); וַיִּצֹו (2:16); וַיִּמָּן¹⁴; וַאֲצֹו¹⁵; וַיִּתְּנָל (9:21).

(8) וַיִּשָּׁק (29:10); יָפַתָּ (9:27); וַיִּפֶּן¹⁶.

5. Forms lacking any representation of the third radical are found as follows:

a. Without הֿ in the Pī'el, Hif'il and Hīθpā'el Imperatives; in Hif'il forms, a helping ׀ or ׀ is often inserted.

b. Without הֿ in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wāw Conversive (§§ 69. 70.). In the absence of the הֿ ׀,

(1) the verbal form may stand without change; or

(2) it may have the vowel of the preformative modified; or

(3) it may receive the helping-vowel ׀; or

(4) it may receive the helping-vowel ׀, and also have the vowel of the preformative modified;

(5) in laryngeal forms ׀ is employed as the helping-vowel;

(6) in the Nīf'al there is no further change;

(7) in the Pī'el and Hīθpā'el there is naturally the absence of the characteristic Dāḡēš-förtē;

(8) in the Hif'il the helping vowel ׀ is frequently employed, in which case the ׀ of the preformative is deflected to ě (§ 36. 4.)

¹ Ps. 119 : 18.

² Ex. 8 : 1.

³ Ruth 2 : 3.

⁴ Ex. 6 : 3.

⁵ Deut. 3 : 28.

⁶ Job 31 : 27.

⁷ 1 Kgs. 10 : 13.

⁸ Jon. 2 : 1.

⁹ Judg. 20 : 38.

¹⁰ Num. 21 : 1.

¹¹ Deut. 2 : 1.

¹² Deut. 3 : 18.

¹³ Deut. 9 : 14.

¹⁴ Ex. 2 : 12.

¹⁵ Isa. 47 : 3.

¹⁶ Judg. 15 : 4.

83. *Verbs Lamed 'Alef* (ל"א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm N. p. 210.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Pr'el.	Hif'il.	Hip'ā'el.
Perf.	קָטַא	נִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַיא	הִתְקַטַא
Impf.	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַיא	יִתְקַטַא
Imv.	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	הִתְקַטַא
Inf. abs.	קָטוּא	נִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	—
Inf. const.	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַיא	הִתְקַטַא
Part. act.	קָטַא		מְקַטַא	מְקַטַיא	מִתְקַטַא
Part. pass.	קָטוּא	נִקְטַא			

1. קָרַא (1:1) for בָּרַא; מָצַא (2:20); נִקְרַא¹; קָרַא² for קָרַא; תִּדְשֵׂא (1:11).

2. a. יִקְרַאנִי (2:22); וַיִּבְאֶה (25:24); מָלַא (1:28);

b. לְהַבְרִיאֶכֶם⁷; וַיִּזְיֵאֶה⁶; יִשְׁאֶה⁵; וַיִּמְצֵאֶה⁴; נִשְׁאֶה⁴.

3. a. מִמְצֵאתֶם (26:32); מָצַאנִי (6:7); בָּרַאתִי (17:19); קָרַאתִי⁸.

b. שִׁנְיַאתִי¹²; יִרְאֶתֶם (31:31); מָלַאתִי¹⁰; מָלַאתִי⁹; נִחְבְּאתִי¹⁷; בָּרַאתִי¹⁶; טָמַאתִי¹⁵; חִטַּאתִי¹⁴; נִקְרַאתִי¹³.

c. קָרַאנִי (3 f. pl.)¹⁹; תִּקְרַאנָה (2 f. pl.)¹⁸; תִּקְרַאנָה²¹.

Remark 1.—שָׂאת (36:7) or שָׂאת (4:7) for שָׂאת (24:11).

¹ Deut. 28 : 10.⁵ 1 Kgs. 18 : 12.⁸ Job 36 : 17.¹¹ Esth. 4 : 11.¹⁷ 1 Sam. 19 : 2.²¹ Ex. 2 : 16.² Isa. 58 : 12.⁸ Deut. 4 : 37.¹⁰ Jer. 6 : 11.¹⁴ Ex. 29 : 36.¹⁸ Ruth 1 : 20, 21.⁶ Ps. 89 : 27.⁷ 1 Sam. 2 : 29.¹¹ Deut. 5 : 5.¹⁵ Ezek. 5 : 11.¹⁹ Ruth 4 : 17.³ Deut. 1 : 31.¹² Judg. 14 : 12.¹² Ps. 5 : 6.¹⁶ Josh. 17 : 15.²⁰ Ruth 1 : 20.

Remark 2.—בָּנּוּ¹ for בָּאֲנוּ; נִחְבְּתָם²; צִמְתִּי³; תִּשְׁנֶה⁴.

Remark 3.—נִטְמִינוּ⁵; נִשְׁוִי⁶; צִמָּת⁷ for צִמְמַת; דָּבָאָת⁸; מְלֹאָת⁹.

Verbs whose third radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. *Final נ* always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except *ä*, which, in an open syllable, then becomes *â*, as in the *Qāl* Perf., Imperf. and Imv.; throughout the *Pū'āl* and *Hōf'āl* forms, and in the *Nif'āl* Perfect.

Note.—The *Qāl* Imperf. and Imv. have *ä* for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs ל laryngeal (§ 76.).

2. *Medial נ* is treated as a consonant (larynge),

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the Šwâ which precedes the suffixes כֶּן, כֶּם, כֵּן.

3. *Medial נ* quiesces (i. e., loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

a. ֿ, rounded from *ä*, in the *Qāl* Perfect (active).

b. ֿ, lowered from *î*, in the *Qāl* Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

Note.—This use of *ē* in the Perfects parallels the usage in ה"ל verbs (§ 82.).

c. ֿ (ê), after the analogy of the ה"ל verb, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

Remark 1.—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), נ shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

Remark 2.—נ, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

Remark 3.—There are numerous examples of verbs נ"ל with the inflection of verbs ה"ל (§ 82.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

¹ 1 Sam. 25 : 8.

² Josh. 2 : 16.

³ Judg. 4 : 19.

⁴ Ruth 1 : 14.

⁵ Job 18 : 3.

⁶ Ps. 32 : 1.

⁷ Ruth 2 : 9.

⁸ Ps. 89 : 11.

⁹ Jer. 29 : 10.

XII. Bi-literal Verbs

84. Classes of Bi-literal Verbs

1. קָלוּ (8:8); יָשְׁכוּ (8:1); יָרַע (21:12); וַיַּחֵל (29:20); חַי (3:22).
2. יָשׁוּף (3:15); יָמוּת (38:11); שָׁב (18:33); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); וַיָּקָם (4:8).

The Semitic vocabulary in general and the Hebrew in particular are predominantly *tri-literal*; *i. e.*, words are, for the most part, made upon the basis of three radical consonants. Hebrew grammars have long taught that all Hebrew words might be explained upon the tri-literal basis; and many still so teach. But it now appears to be true that originally, not only in the Semitic languages as a whole, but also in Hebrew, there were two kinds of words, those organized as *tri-literals*, and those organized as *bi-literals*. But the tendency of the language was toward tri-literality. The bi-literals gradually yielded to this influence and sought in various ways to achieve tri-literality, or its equivalent, for themselves. Some carry the marks of their bi-literal origin more plainly visible than do others. It is probable indeed that all of the Weak Verbs were originally of the bi-literal order; but for the sake of convenience they have been treated here as tri-literals. But there are two classes of verbs which from every point of view are best treated frankly as bi-literals. These are:

1. The 'Āyīn-doubled (ע"ע) verb, the main characteristic of which is the doubling of the second radical.

Note.—An accurate name for this class awaits discovery. 'Āyīn must here be understood as designating the second radical, rather than the middle radical, since these roots have only two consonants.

2. The Middle-Vowel verbs, commonly called 'Āyīn Wāw (ו"ע) and 'Āyīn Yôd (י"ע).

Note.—The name "Middle-Vowel verb" is chosen here rather for convenience than for accuracy.

85. *The 'Āyīn-Doubled Verb*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L, p. 206.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.
Perf.	{ קט קטט }	{ נקט נקטט }	{ הקט הקטט }
Impf.	{ יקט יקטט }	יקט	יקט
Imv.	קט	הקט	הקט
Inf. abs.	קטוט	{ הקטט הקטט }	הקט
Inf. const.	קט	הקט	הקט
Part. act.	קטט		מקט
Part. pass.	קטוט	נקט	
Höf'al: Pf.	הוקט;	Impf. יוקט;	Part. מוקט

1. a. ¹הִסְבִּי; ²הִחֲלָה; ³נִסְבּוּ (19:4); ⁴רָבָה (18:20); ⁵יִשְׁכּוּ (8:1);
נִסַּב; ⁶יָסַב; ⁷מִסַּבֵּת

b. ⁸יָסַב; ⁹יָסַב; ¹⁰יָסַב; ¹¹יָסַב; ¹²יָסַב; ¹³יָסַב; ¹⁴יָסַב; ¹⁵יָסַב; ¹⁶יָסַב; ¹⁷יָסַב; ¹⁸יָסַב; ¹⁹יָסַב; ²⁰יָסַב; ²¹יָסַב; ²²יָסַב; ²³יָסַב; ²⁴יָסַב; ²⁵יָסַב; ²⁶יָסַב; ²⁷יָסַב.

Remark.—¹⁰יָסַב; ¹¹יָסַב; ¹²יָסַב; ¹³יָסַב; ¹⁴יָסַב; ¹⁵יָסַב; ¹⁶יָסַב; ¹⁷יָסַב; ¹⁸יָסַב; ¹⁹יָסַב; ²⁰יָסַב; ²¹יָסַב; ²²יָסַב; ²³יָסַב; ²⁴יָסַב; ²⁵יָסַב; ²⁶יָסַב; ²⁷יָסַב.

2. a. ¹נִדְרָה; ²נִדְרָה; ³נִדְרָה; ⁴נִדְרָה; ⁵נִדְרָה; ⁶נִדְרָה; ⁷נִדְרָה; ⁸נִדְרָה; ⁹נִדְרָה; ¹⁰נִדְרָה; ¹¹נִדְרָה; ¹²נִדְרָה; ¹³נִדְרָה; ¹⁴נִדְרָה; ¹⁵נִדְרָה; ¹⁶נִדְרָה; ¹⁷נִדְרָה; ¹⁸נִדְרָה; ¹⁹נִדְרָה; ²⁰נִדְרָה; ²¹נִדְרָה; ²²נִדְרָה; ²³נִדְרָה; ²⁴נִדְרָה; ²⁵נִדְרָה; ²⁶נִדְרָה; ²⁷נִדְרָה.

b. ¹נִדְרָה; ²נִדְרָה; ³נִדְרָה; ⁴נִדְרָה; ⁵נִדְרָה; ⁶נִדְרָה; ⁷נִדְרָה; ⁸נִדְרָה; ⁹נִדְרָה; ¹⁰נִדְרָה; ¹¹נִדְרָה; ¹²נִדְרָה; ¹³נִדְרָה; ¹⁴נִדְרָה; ¹⁵נִדְרָה; ¹⁶נִדְרָה; ¹⁷נִדְרָה; ¹⁸נִדְרָה; ¹⁹נִדְרָה; ²⁰נִדְרָה; ²¹נִדְרָה; ²²נִדְרָה; ²³נִדְרָה; ²⁴נִדְרָה; ²⁵נִדְרָה; ²⁶נִדְרָה; ²⁷נִדְרָה.

c. ¹נִדְרָה; ²נִדְרָה; ³נִדְרָה; ⁴נִדְרָה; ⁵נִדְרָה; ⁶נִדְרָה; ⁷נִדְרָה; ⁸נִדְרָה; ⁹נִדְרָה; ¹⁰נִדְרָה; ¹¹נִדְרָה; ¹²נִדְרָה; ¹³נִדְרָה; ¹⁴נִדְרָה; ¹⁵נִדְרָה; ¹⁶נִדְרָה; ¹⁷נִדְרָה; ¹⁸נִדְרָה; ¹⁹נִדְרָה; ²⁰נִדְרָה; ²¹נִדְרָה; ²²נִדְרָה; ²³נִדְרָה; ²⁴נִדְרָה; ²⁵נִדְרָה; ²⁶נִדְרָה; ²⁷נִדְרָה.

¹ Judg. 20 : 40.² Num. 34 : 4.³ Job 24 : 24.⁴ Ex. 23 : 21.⁵ Deut. 21 : 20.⁶ Judg. 5 : 27.⁷ Isa. 47 : 14.⁸ Cant. 6 : 5.⁹ Ps. 30 : 13.¹⁰ Ex. 13 : 18.¹¹ Isa. 24 : 12.¹² Prov. 30 : 27.¹³ Isa. 10 : 6.¹⁴ Mic. 6 : 13.¹⁵ Ex. 28 : 11.¹⁶ 1 Sam. 5 : 8.¹⁷ 2 Kgs. 22 : 4.¹⁸ Ex. 15 : 10.¹⁹ 2 Kgs. 6 : 15.²⁰ Jer. 47 : 4.²¹ Job 11 : 12.²² 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.²³ Deut. 9 : 21.²⁴ Deut. 1 : 44.²⁵ Isa. 10 : 31.²⁶ Mic. 2 : 4.²⁷ Num. 21 : 4.

One group of bi-literal verbs sought to approximate tri-literality by strengthening the consonantal element of the root. As a rule, the second radical was therefore doubled whenever possible. The vowel used before this doubled consonant was the same as that found as characteristic stem-vowel in the corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb.

1. *a.* The second radical is regularly doubled, except when final, throughout the *Qāl*, *Nif'al*, *Hif'il* and *Höf'al* stems.

b. Some verbs double the first instead of the second radical in the *Qāl* Imperf. This is the regular form in Aramaic for these verbs; this form of the Imperf. therefore is commonly called the Aramaic Imperf.

Remark.—Such forms occur sporadically in the *Hif'il* and *Höf'al*.

2. Certain forms of the *Qāl*, *Nif'al*, *Hif'il* and *Höf'al* become fully tri-literal by writing the second radical twice and vocalizing as in the tri-literal strong verb. These are:

a. The *Qāl* Perfect of verbs denoting action or movement in all the forms of the 3d pers.

b. The *Qāl* Participles and Infin. Absol. The naturally long vowels of these forms made any other method of strengthening them impossible.

c. A few sporadic forms.

3. *a.* גָּלוּתִי¹; סָבוּתִי²; סָבוּת³; נָקְלוּתִי⁴; הִשְׁמוּת⁵; הִסְבוּת⁶;

b. תִּסְבִּינָה (37:7); וַתַּחֲלִינָה (41:54); תִּצְלִינָה.⁷

c. וְהִקְטוּתָם⁸; מוֹסְבוֹת⁹; נִקְטוּתָם¹⁰; וְהִקְטוּתָם¹¹.

4. *a.* תִּסְבִּינָה (37:7); וְיִסְבְּנִי¹⁰; בָּחֲקוּ¹¹; תִּמְי¹²; תִּסְבְּנִי¹³;

רָבְבְּכֶם¹⁴

b. וַיִּמְד¹⁵; רָנּוּ¹⁶; רָנִי¹⁷ (but רָנִי).¹⁸

c. וַיִּסְבּוּ¹⁹; אַחֲל²⁰

¹ Josh. 5 : 9.

² Job 16 : 7.

³ Ezek. 41 : 24.

⁴ Ps. 139 : 13.

⁵ Isa. 54 : 1.

⁶ 1 Sam. 22 : 22.

⁷ 1 Kgs. 18 : 37.

⁸ Ps. 49 : 6.

⁹ Deut. 7 : 7.

¹⁰ Isa. 12 : 6.

¹¹ Ex. 40 : 3.

¹² 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

¹³ Prov. 8 : 27.

¹⁴ Ruth 3 : 15.

¹⁵ Ezek. 1 : 9.

¹⁶ 2 Sam. 6 : 22.

¹⁷ Josh. 6 : 3.

¹⁸ Jer. 27 : 8.

¹⁹ Jer. 31 : 7.

²⁰ Ezek. 22 : 26.

- d. הָחֵל (6:1); מַחֵל¹; מַסֵּב²; הִסְבִּי³; הִשְׁמוֹת⁴;
וַתַּחֵל (9:20) וַיַּחֵל⁵; תַּחֲלִינָה (41:54); תַּחֲצִלִינָה⁶.

3. When terminations beginning with a consonant are attached to forms containing a doubled second radical, a *separating vowel* is inserted to make it possible to retain the doubling of the radical.

a. The forms in the perfect take *ô* as the separating vowel.

b. The Imperfect takes *ê* (יְ) before the termination נָה.

c. The separating vowels regularly carry the tone except before the heavy terminations הֶם and הֵן.

Note.—The origin of these separating vowels is not clear, but the probability is that they arose after the analogy of the הִ"ל verb forms.

4. The following variations from the form of the *stem-vowel* as it appears in corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb are found:

a. The original *ũ* regularly appears in the Kāl Imperf., Inf., and Imperative, whenever the tone leaves the root-syllable by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes.

b. The original *ũ* is deflected to *ö* in the Kāl Imperf. when the tone recedes to the preformative upon the addition of Wāw-conversive; and frequently also in cases covered by 4 a.

c. In the Nif'al Imperf. and Imv., where *ē* appears in the strong verb, the original *ä* is retained unchanged.

d. In the Hif'il stem throughout, the attenuated *ĩ* is not lengthened to *î* as in the strong verb, but

(1) is lowered to *ē* when it has the tone;

(2) is retained as *ĩ* when it loses the tone by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes, and

(3) is deflected to *ě* when the tone recedes on account of wāw-conversive.

Note.—A naturally long vowel before a doubled consonant is contrary to usage in Hebrew, being rarely, if ever, found.

¹ Jer. 25 : 29.

² 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

³ Jer. 21 : 4.

⁴ Judg. 13 : 25.

⁵ Cant. 6 : 5.

⁶ Job 16 : 7.

5. a. יָסַב¹, but תָּסַבְינָה (37:7); נָסַב², but נִשְׁדָּנוּ³; נָסַב⁴,
but וַיִּסְבֵּנִי⁵; הָסַב⁶; הָחֵל⁷.

b. הָבֹוֹק תְּבֹוֹק⁸; יָסַב⁹; יָדַם¹⁰; הָבֹוֹ תְּבֹוֹ¹¹; הָבֹוֹק תְּבֹוֹק¹¹.

c. וַהֲשִׁכְתִּי¹²; הָשַׁמְתָּ¹³; הִקְלַתֵּנִי¹⁴; מָחַל¹⁵; הָחֵל (6:1);

Remark.—אָקַל (16:5); יָיַחַת¹⁶; יָיַחַת¹⁷.

d. מוֹסַבֹּת¹⁸; וַיִּוָּשֶׁר¹⁹; הוֹחֵל (4:26);

5. Certain variations occur in the *vowel of the preformative syllable* from the vowel forms in the corresponding places in the strong verb. These are:

a. In the regular Kāl Imperf., the Nif'āl Perf. and Part., and the Hif'il Imperf. and Imv., the original ă of the preformative syllable is rounded to â when pretonic, but is reduced to Š'wâ when the tone moves farther away.

b. In the Nif'āl Imperf., Imv., and Infins. and in the so-called Aramaic Imperf. of the Kāl, the ă of the preformative is attenuated to ĩ in the unaccented sharpened syllable and remains without further change.

c. In the Hif'il Perf. and Part., the original ă of the preformative is attenuated to ĩ and then lowered to ē when pretonic; but when the tone moves away original ă is reduced to compound Š'wâ (—).

Remark.—The *intransitive* Kāl Imperf. with ă as stem-vowel also has ē in the preformative syllable, but probably here it arises from an original ĩ.

d. The preformative ŭ of the Hōf. stem regularly lengthens to ū. This is probably due to the influence of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

Remark.—Frequently forms appear with ŭ unchanged and the first radical doubled; e. g., הָמַכּוּ.²⁰

¹ 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.

² Ezek. 47 : 2.

³ 1 Sam. 5 : 8.

⁴ 2 Sam. 19 : 44.

⁵ Isa. 7 : 8.

⁶ Num. 34 : 4.

⁷ 2 Sam. 5 : 23.

⁸ Ps. 30 : 13.

⁹ Job 16 : 7.

¹⁰ Hos. 10 : 14.

¹¹ Mic. 2 : 4.

¹² Deut. 2 : 24.

¹³ Isa. 24 : 3.

¹⁴ Num. 17 : 20.

¹⁵ Ezek. 41 : 24.

¹⁶ 2 Chr. 14 : 6.

¹⁷ Ps. 68 : 3.

¹⁸ Jer. 25 : 29.

¹⁹ Deut. 19 : 6.

²⁰ Job 24 : 24.

6. a. מְחַקֵּק (49:10); יִמּוּלֵל¹; יִדּוּמְמָתִי²; יִתְרַצֵּצוּ (25:22);
פּוֹרְרָה³; יִרְצִצוּ⁴
- b. הִתְרַעְעָה⁷; הִתְפּוֹרְרָה⁶; מְחַלֵּל⁵; עוֹלֵל⁵
- c. מְכַרְכֵּר¹²; עֲרֵעַר¹¹; תִּצְפֹּצֵף¹⁰; גִּלְגֵּלְתִּי⁹; קָלְקַל⁸;
הִתְמַהֲמַהֲנּוּ (43:10).
- d. רִכְכָּה¹⁶; יִתְפַּלֵּל (20:7); יִקְלֵל¹⁵; הִלְלוּ¹⁴; הִלֵּל¹³;
יִקְלֵל¹⁷
7. See forms cited under 3 a, b, c, 4 a, d, 5 a, c.
8. לָבֹר¹⁸, for לָבַר; בָּחֻקּוֹ¹⁹, for בָּחֻקּוֹ; אֲמַשְׁדָּ (27:21), for
יִרְץ²², יִשְׁדָּ²¹, יִשְׁדָּ²⁰, for יִרְץ; אֲמַשְׁדָּ.

6. The *Intensive Stems* assume special forms in these verbs. These are:

- a. The *Pôlêl* stem, as active intensive, with its reflexive *Hîṯpôlêl*.
b. The *Pôlâl* stem, as passive of the *Pôlêl*, with its reflexive *Hîṯpôlâl*.
c. The *Pîlpêl* stem appears as an active intensive in a few verbs.

Note.—These stems serve both for this verb and for the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.). In the *Pôlêl* and *Pôlâl* forms, the double writing of the 2d radical gives the desired tri-literality; and to express the intensive idea, the vowel of the penult is lengthened (and rounded) in place of another doubling of the 2d radical. In the *Pîlpêl*, the entire bi-literal root is doubled.

d. A few verbs write the 2d radical twice and make intensive stems from this lengthened root exactly as in the tri-literal verb proper. These are forms that developed late.

7. The *tone* generally stays upon the stem-syllable. As a rule, it

¹ Ps. 90 : 6.
⁵ Lam. 1 : 12.
⁹ Jer. 51 : 25.
¹³ Ps. 10 : 3.
¹⁷ Isa. 65 : 20.
²¹ Ps. 91 : 6.

² Ps. 131 : 2.
⁶ Isa. 53 : 5.
¹⁰ Isa. 29 : 4.
¹⁴ Ps. 104 : 35.
¹⁸ Eccl. 9 : 1.
²² Isa. 42 : 4.

³ Judg. 10 : 8.
⁷ Isa. 24 : 19.
¹¹ Jer. 51 : 58.
¹⁵ Lev. 20 : 9.
¹⁹ Prov. 8 : 29.

⁴ Ps. 74 : 13.
⁸ Eccl. 10 : 10.
¹² 2 Sam. 6 : 14.
¹⁶ Isa. 1 : 6.
²⁰ Prov. 29 : 6.

leaves that syllable only when the separating vowels are used or when pronominal suffixes are added.

8. The forms of this verb sometimes exchange with similar forms of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

86. The Middle-Vowel Verb

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M, p. 208.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl. Middle <i>a</i> .	Middle <i>i</i> .	Nifāl.	Hif'il.	Höf'al.
Perf.	{ קל קל }	קל	נָקול	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Impf.	יִקוֹל	יִקִּיל	יִקוֹל	יִקִּיל	יִוֹקֵל
Imv.	קול	קִיל	הִקוֹל	הִקֵּל	
Inf. abs.	קול	קל	{ הִקוֹל נָקול }	הִקֵּל	
Inf. const.	קול	קִיל	הִקוֹל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Part. act.	קל	{ קל קֵל }		מִקִּיל	
Part. pass.	קול	{ קִיל קוֹל }	נָקול		מוֹקֵל

1. *a.* שָׁב (18:33); קָמַת¹; שִׁבְתִּי²; סָרַתָם³; סָרוּ⁴; רָמָה⁵; שָׁבָה⁶; דָּשׁ⁷.

Remark.—מָת (42:38); אֹר (44:3); בּוֹשׁ⁸; טוֹב⁹; מָתוּ (7:22).

b. יָמוּל (17:12); הָמוּל (17:10); נָכוֹן (41:32); נָבוֹן (41:33);

נִפְּצוּ (10:18); נִקְטַחְתָם¹⁰; נִסּוּגְתִי¹¹; נִפּוּגְתִי¹².

¹ 2 Sam. 12 : 21.

⁵ 1 Sam. 2 : 1.

⁶ Deut. 5 : 30.

² Zech. 1 : 16.

⁸ Ruth 1 : 15.

¹⁰ Ezek. 20 : 43.

³ Mal. 2 : 8.

⁷ 1 Chr. 21 : 20.

¹¹ Isa. 50 : 5.

⁴ Deut. 9 : 12.

⁹ Jer. 48 : 39.

¹² Ps. 38 : 9.

c. יבוא (32:9); יִבּוֹשׁ¹; יֵאָזֵר²; יֵאָתֶה³; נֵאֹת (34:15).

d. הָבִיא (4:4); הָשִׁיב (14:16); הָאִיר (1:17); אָקִים (17:21);
הָקִמְתִּי⁴; מָקִים (9:9); יָשִׁיב (50:15);
הָשִׁיב (44:8); הָשִׁב (50:15); הָשִׁיבֵנו
(24:8); יָבֵא (4:3); תִּשְׁבְּנָה⁵; וַיָּקֶם⁶; וַהֲקִמָה⁷;
וַהֲרִמָה⁸; הִבֵּאתִי (20:9); וַהֲבֵאתִי (27:12).

e. יָמוּת (38:11); תִּשׁוּב (3:19); קוּם (13:17); שׁוּב (31:3);
שָׁבְנָה⁹; קָמְנָה (42:2); סוּרו (19:2); נָמוּת (42:2);

Remark.—יָרָם¹¹; יֵשֵׁב¹²; תִּהְיֶה¹³; וַיָּקֶם (4:8); וַיִּרְץ (18:2);
וַתִּשְׁבְּנָה (39:12); וַיִּנָּם (20:1); וַיִּשָּׁב (26:18);

f. יָשִׁים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); יָדִין (49:16); לָלִין (24:23);
יָבִין¹⁶; בִּין¹⁷; בִּינָה¹⁸.

Remark.—יָבִין¹⁹; יָגֵל²⁰; וַיִּשֶׁם²¹; וַיִּשֶׁם (2:8); וַיִּשֶׁת (30:40);
וַיָּבִין²².

g. לָאֵט²³; קָאֵם²⁴; קָמָה²⁵; קָמִים²⁶; קָאֵם²⁷; לָאֵט²⁸.

The Middle-Vowel verb is a bi-literal verb which seeks to approximate tri-literality, mainly by emphasizing the characteristic stem-vowel. Hence

1. Wherever the stem-vowel is characteristic of the form, it becomes naturally long, if the consonantal environment permits.

a. The *ä* of the *Qāl Perf.* becomes *â*, except before terminations beginning with a consonant.

Remark.—Stative verbs have *ē* or *ō* in the *Qāl Perf.*

¹ Isa. 29 : 22.

² Job 20 : 10.

³ Isa. 32 : 9.

⁴ Jer. 16 : 5.

⁵ Ps. 5 : 2.

⁶ 1 Sam. 22 : 15.

⁷ Mic. 7 : 6.

⁸ 2 Sam. 2 : 32.

⁹ Judg. 2 : 16.

¹⁰ Ruth 1 : 8.

¹¹ Prov. 3 : 11.

¹² Prov. 23 : 1.

¹³ 1 Sam. 3 : 8.

¹⁴ 2 Sam. 18 : 31.

¹⁵ 2 Kgs. 12 : 9.

¹⁶ Ex. 26 : 30.

¹⁷ Num. 24 : 7.

¹⁸ 1 Sam. 7 : 14.

¹⁹ Jer. 9 : 11.

²⁰ Jer. 30 : 18.

²¹ Hos. 10 : 14.

²² Num. 7 : 1.

²³ Num. 31 : 28.

²⁴ Judg. 7 : 3.

²⁵ Ps. 19 : 13.

²⁶ Ps. 13 : 6.

²⁷ Jer. 49 : 9.

²⁸ Judg. 4 : 21.

b. The original *ă* of all Nîf'āl forms is lengthened to *â* and rounded to *ô*.

Note.—This *ô* gives way to *û* in some forms of the Perf., for the sake of euphony.

c. The same change to *ô* takes place in certain verbs having *ă* as the original stem-vowel of the Kāl Imperf.

d. The original *ă* of the Hîf'il attenuates to *î*, which lengthens to *î* in all forms except the Inf. Abs., the Imv. 2d sing. masc., the Jussive form of the Imperf., the Imperf. with Wâw-conversive, sometimes in the Imperf. before the ending *נָה*___, and in some exceptional forms.

Note.—The *î* in Hîf'il of the tri-literal strong verb is probably due to the influence of this *î* in the Middle-Vowel verb.

e. An original *ũ* is lengthened to *û* in the Kāl Imperf. and Infin. Const., and in the Imv. except in the 2d fem. pl., where *ũ* is lowered to *ô* before the affix *נָה*___.

Remark.—In the Jussive form of the Kāl Imperf., *ũ* is merely lowered to *ô*; and in the form with Wâw-conversive, *ũ* is deflected to *ö*, except where it carries the tone and becomes *ō*.

f. An original *î* lengthens to *î* in the Kāl Imperf., Imv. and Infin. Const. of the Middle *î* verb.

Remark.—In the Jussive this *î* becomes *ē*; and with wâw-conversive *î* is deflected to *ě*.

g. The Kāl Active Part. takes *â* (sometimes with *א* as vowel-letter), the vowel so characteristic of the penult of this Part. in the tri-literal verb, though in its rounded form *ô*; here it remains as *â*. The Kāl Infin. Absol. rounds its *â* into *ô*, as in the characteristic syllable of the corresponding tri-literal form.

2. a. הַשִּׁיבֵנוּ; הִקְיֹצְתִי; הִרְמֹתִי (14:22); הִקְיֹמֶת (6:18);
נִבְנֹתִי;⁴ נִפְּוֹנֹתִי;³ נִסְוֹנֹתִי;² (44:8);

b. תְּמוֹתָנָה;⁸ תְּשִׁבִּינָה;⁷ תְּעוֹפִינָה;⁶ תְּמוֹטִינָה;⁵
תְּהִימָנָה;¹⁰ תְּבִיאִינָה;⁹

¹ Ps. 139 : 18.

² Isa. 54 : 10.

³ Lev. 7 : 30.

⁴ Isa. 50 : 5.

⁵ Isa. 60 : 8.

⁶ Mic. 2 : 12.

⁷ Ps. 38 : 9.

⁸ Ezek. 16 : 55.

⁹ Isa. 10 : 13.

¹⁰ Ex. 13 : 19.

2. Forms which lengthen the stem-vowel, as indicated above, take certain *separating vowels* before terminations beginning with a consonant. These make it possible to retain the lengthened stem-vowel and, in addition, give a longer form.

a. In the Nif'al and Hif'il Perfects the separating vowel is ô (וְ).

b. In the Kāl Imperf. and rarely in the Hif'il Imperf. the separating vowel ê (יְ) is used.

c. These separating vowels regularly carry the tone, except before the heavy terminations הֶם— and הֵן—.

Note.—Just ■ in the ע"ע verb, the separating vowels are perhaps due to the analogy of the ל"ה verb.

3. a. יָמוּת (38:11); יִשְׁפָּךְ (3:15); נָמוּת (42:2); יִשְׁבוּ (8:3); יָשִׁיב (17:21); אָקִים (50:15); הָשִׁב (1:17); הָאִיר (50:15); נָפְצוּ (10:18); נִסְּנוּ¹; הִשְׁבֵּנָה²; נִסְּנוֹנָתִי³; נִבְּנוֹנִים⁴; וַיָּקָם (4:8); נָבוֹן (41:33); נִבְּנוֹנִי⁵.

b. יָמָלוּ (17:26); יָמָל (17:12); הָמָל (17:10); הִכְּבוֹן⁶; יִמְלֹךְ (34:24); תִּלְוֹנוּ⁷.

c. הִבִּיא (4:4); הִשִּׁיב (14:16); מָקִים (9:9); הִקָּים⁸; הִבִּיאוֹךְ⁹; הִקְמַתִּי (6:18); הִרְמַתִּי (14:22); הִסִּירָה¹⁰; הִסִּירָה¹¹.

d. See examples cited under 1 c above.

3. The vowel of the preformative syllable, when the latter is open, necessarily undergoes change:

a. The original ă rounds to â when pretonic, and is reduced to Šwâ when ante-pretonic, in the Kāl Imperf., Nif'al Perf. and Part., Hif'il Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives.

b. The original ă attenuates to ĩ in the Nif'al Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives, and remains without further change in the sharpened syllable, just as in the tri-literal strong verb in the corresponding forms.

¹ Isa. 42 : 17.

² Deut. 1 : 13.

³ Lev. 14 : 12.

⁴ Job 20 : 10.

⁵ Ezek. 38 : 7.

⁶ Ezek. 27 : 26.

⁷ Isa. 50 : 5.

⁸ Ex. 16 : 7.

⁹ 2 Chr. 15 : 16.

¹⁰ Ps. 38 : 9.

¹¹ Josh. 4 : 9.

c. The original *ă* of the Hif'il Perf. and Part. is attenuated to *î* and lowered to *ē* when pretonic, but is reduced to *Šewâ* when antepretonic.

d. In the preformative of the Kāl Imperf., with *ă* as stem-vowel (1 c above) of some *intransitive* verbs original *î* undergoes the same changes as the attenuated *î* of the preformative of the Hif'il Perfect.

4. הַמוֹשֵׁב¹; יוֹרֵם²; יוֹמֵת³; הוֹקֵם⁴; הוֹכֵן⁵; הוֹשֵׁב⁶ (42:28);
(43:12); מוֹסֵר⁷; יוֹשֵׁב⁸;
5. a. אֶתְבוֹנֵן⁹; יִבְּוֹנֵן¹⁰; כֹּנֵן¹¹; יְעוֹפֵף¹² (1:20);
b. יִתְכוֹנֵן¹³; יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ¹⁴; חוֹלְלֵת¹⁵; כֹּנֵן¹⁶;
c. כֹּלְכֹל¹⁷; כֹּלְכֹל¹⁸; וְכֹלְכֹלִי¹⁹ (45:11); יִכְלֹכֵל²⁰;
מְטַטְטֵל²¹; תְּתַחֲלַח²²;
d. לְקַיֵּם²³; קִימָנִי²⁴; אֶקְיֶמָה²⁵; קִימוֹ²⁶; קַיֵּם²⁷.

4. The Hōf'āl stem, having its characteristic vowel in the preformative syllable, naturally strengthens that vowel rather than the stem-vowel. Consequently *ũ* is lengthened to *û* (וּ), which is of course without further change. The inflection is otherwise as in the strong verb.

5. The Middle-Vowel verb, having no middle radical to double, forms its intensive stems in a different way.

a. The intensive actives, corresponding to the Pī'ēl and Hīθpā'ēl of tri-literal verbs, are known as the *Pôlēl* and *Hīθpôlēl*.

b. The corresponding intensive passive is known as the *Pôlāl*.

Note.—For an explanation of the origin of these forms, see § 85.

c. Some Middle-Vowel verbs make an intensive stem by simply doubling the bi-literal root as a whole and vocalizing the resulting form like a regular tri-literal Pī'ēl, etc. These forms are known as the *Pīlpēl*, *Pīlpāl*, and *Hīθpālpeḥl*.

¹ Isa. 30 : 33.

² Ex. 10 : 8.

³ Isa. 62 : 7.

⁴ Prov. 24 : 3.

⁵ Isa. 22 : 17.

⁶ Ps. 119 : 28.

⁷ Ex. 40 : 17.

⁸ Isa. 17 : 1.

⁹ Job 23 : 15.

¹⁰ Jer. 20 : 9.

¹¹ Esth. 9 : 31.

¹² Ruth 4 : 7.

¹³ Num. 15 : 35.

¹⁴ Ps. 9 : 8.

¹⁵ Ps. 67 : 23.

¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 20 : 27.

¹⁷ Esth. 9 : 27.

¹⁸ Lev. 4 : 10.

¹⁹ Ps. 99 : 4.

²⁰ Job 15 : 7.

²¹ Esth. 4 : 4.

²² Ps. 119 : 106.

d. *Pî'el* forms of Middle-Vowel verbs are found only in the later literature. These were probably made after the analogy of genuine Middle-Wāw verbs, such as עוֹת, עוֹל, עוֹה, etc.

6. יִמְלֹו (8:3); בָּאוּ (7:9); מָתוּ (7:22); נָפְצוּ (10:18); יִתְּשׁוּ בֵינָה¹; (34:24); הִקְמָתִי (6:18); הִרְמָתִי (14:22); נִקְטַטְתָּם²; תִּעֲוִיפִינָה³

7. יָדִין (49:16); יָשִׁים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); לָלִין (24:23); גִּילֹו⁶; בֵּין⁵; בֵּינָה⁴

Remark.—רִיבֹוֹת⁹; בֵּינֹוֹתִי⁸; דִּיגֹוֹ⁷

8. בָּו¹⁰ (from בָּוּ; as if from בָּוּ; נָמָר¹¹ (for נָמֹר, from מֹר; as if from מָרָר); יִרְנָמוּ¹² (from רוֹם; as if from רָמַם); יִסַּג¹³ (from סוֹג).

6. The tendency of the Middle-Vowel verb being to stress the stem-vowel, the tone naturally stays upon this strengthened vowel wherever possible. It loses the tone only when (a) the endings הֶם and הֵן are added, which carry the tone; or (b) the separating vowels ô or ê are used, which always carry the tone themselves except before הֶם and הֵן; or (c) in forms with Wāw-conversive, etc., in which the stem-vowel was never strengthened.

7. Middle-î verbs differ from Middle-û only in the *Qāl Imperf.*, *Imv.* and *Inf. Const.*, and sometimes in the *Qāl Passive Part.*, in all of which î appears instead of û.

Remark.—A few Middle-î verbs seem to show a characteristic form of the *Qāl Perf.* with î instead of â. But these forms are perhaps better considered as *Hîf'îls* with the preformative dropped.

8. Since the Middle-Vowel verb and the so-called 'Āyîn-doubled verb are fundamentally the same, it is natural that the two should often interchange forms. As a matter of fact, the same root some-

■ Ezek. 16 : 55.

■ Prov. 23 : 1.

■ Job 33 : 13.

■ Mic. 2 : 6.

² Isa. 60 : 8.

⁶ Ps. 2 : 11.

¹⁰ Zech. 4 : 10.

³ Ezek. 20 : 43.

⁷ Jer. 16 : 16.

¹¹ Jer. 48 : 11.

⁴ Ps. 5 : 2.

⁵ Dan. 9 : 2.

¹² Ezek. 10 : 15, 17.

times develops two sets of forms, one with strengthening of consonants, the other with strengthening of vowels, *e. g.*, כָּוִן and כִּוֵּן; צוּר and צִרָּר, etc. More often, only sporadic forms of a second development appear.

87. A Comparative View of the Verb Forms

1. THE KĀL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT

	Perfect.	Impf. with ֹ.	Impf. with ֶ.	Impf. with ֵ.
	[kātāl]	[yāktūl]	[yāktāl]	[yāktīl]
Active	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטִל (יִקְטִיל)
Stative	{ קָטַל קָטַל }			
ל' laryng.	עָטַל	יַעְטֹל ¹	יַעְטַל ⁴	_____
ע' laryng.	קָאֵל	יִקְאֹל ²	יִקְאַל	_____
ל' laryng.	קָטַח	_____	יִקְטַח	_____
פ"ן	נָטַל	יִטֹּל	יִטַּל	יִטִּל ⁵
פ"א	אָטַל	_____	יֵאֲטַל	יֵאֲטִל
פ"ו	יָטַל	_____	יִיטַל	יִיטִל
פ"י	יָטַל	_____	יִיטַל	_____
ע"ע	{ קָטַט קָטַט }	{ יִקְטֹט יִקְטֹט }	יִקְטַט	_____
ל"א	קָטָא	_____	יִקְטָא	_____
ל"ה	קָטָה	_____	יִקְטָה	_____
ע"ו	קָל (â)	{ יִקְוֹל יִקְל ³ }	יִקְל (ô)	_____
ע"י	קָל (â)	_____	_____	יִקְוִיל

¹ Or יַעְטִל; also יַעְטִיל.

² Jussive and with Wāw-convers. in pause.

³ Also יַעְטִל.

⁴ Only in verbs פ"ד and ע' laryng.

⁵ Only in יִקְטִל.

2. THE PĪ'ĒL AND PŪ'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	Pī'ēl Perfect.	Pū'āl Perfect.	Pī'ēl Impf.	Pū'āl Impf.
	[kăttāl])	[kūttāl]	[y'kăttāl]	[y'kūttāl]
Strong	קָטַל, קָטַל	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹל
פ' laryng.	עָטַל	עָטַל	יַעְטֹל	יַעְטֹל
ע' laryng.	קָחַל, קָחַל	קָחַל	יִקְחֹל	יִקְחֹל
ל' laryng.	קָטַח	קָטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח
פ"ן	נָטַל	נָטַל	יִנְטֹל	יִנְטֹל
פ"ו	יָטַל	יָטַל	יִיטֹל	יִיטֹל
ל"א	קָטַא	קָטַא	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַא
ל"ה	קָטַה	קָטַה	יִקְטַה	יִקְטַה
ע"ע	קָטַט	קָטַט	יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט
ע"ע	קוּטַט ³	קוּטַט	יִקוּטַט	יִקוּטַט
ע"ע	קָטַקַט ⁴	—	יִקְטַקַט	—
ע"ו	קָיַל ⁵	—	יִקְיַל	—
ע"ו	קוּלַל ⁶	קוּלַל	יִקוּלַל	יִקוּלַל
ע"ו	קָלַקַל ⁴	—	יִקְלַקַל	—

3. THE HĪF'ĪL AND HŌF'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	Hīf'īl Perf.	Hōf'āl Perf.	Hīf'īl Impf.	Hōf'āl Impf.
	[hăktāl]	[hūktāl]	[yăktāl]	[yūktāl]
Strong	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל ¹¹	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל
פ' laryng.	הִעְטִיל ¹⁰	הִעְטִיל ¹²	יַעְטִיל ¹³	יַעְטִיל
ע' laryng.	הִקְאִיל	הִקְאִיל	יִקְאִיל	יִקְאִיל
ל' laryng.	הִקְטִיחַ	הִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטִיחַ

¹ Forms with ■ under the second radical are quite frequent.² In pause קָטַח.³ Pō'ēl.⁴ Pīlpēl.⁵ Rare.⁶ Pōlāl.⁷ Also יִקְחַל.⁸ In pause יִקְטַח.⁹ Also יִקְחַל.¹⁰ Also הִעְטִיל.¹¹ There are a few forms like הִקְטִיל.¹² Also הִעְטִיל.¹³ Also יִקְטִיל.

	Hif'il Perf.	Höf'äl Perf.	Hif'il Imperf.	Höf'äl Imperf.
	[häktäl]	[hüktäl]	[yäktäl]	[yüktäl]
פ"ן	הִטִּיל	הִטֵּל	יִטִּיל	יִטֵּל
פ"ו	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטֵל	יֹוִטִיל	יֹוִטֵל
פ"י	הִיטִיל	—	יִיטִיל	—
ל"א	הִקְטִיא	הִקְטֵא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטֵא
ל"ה	הִקְטִה	הִקְטֵה	יִקְטִה	יִקְטֵה
ע"ע	הִקֵּט	הוֹקֵט	יִקֵּט	יֹוִקֵט
ע"ו	הִקִּיל	הוֹקִיל	יִקִּיל	יֹוִקִיל

4. THE NĪF'ĀL AND HĪṬPĀ'ĒL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	Nif'äl Perf.	Nif'äl Impf.	Hīṭpā. Perf.	Hīṭpā. Impf.
	[näktäl]	[yikkätäl]	[hiṭkätäl]	[yiṭkätäl]
Strong	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל ¹	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל
'פ laryng.	נִקְטַל ²	יִקְטַל	הִתְעַטַּל	יִתְעַטַּל
'ע laryng.	נִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	הִתְקֵאֵל ³	יִתְקֵאֵל ⁴
'ל laryng.	נִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח	יִתְקַטַּח
פ"ן	נִטַּל	יִנְטַל	הִתְנַטַּל	יִתְנַטַּל
פ"ו	נוֹטַל	יֹוִטַל	הִתְנוֹטַל	יִתְנוֹטַל
ל"א	נִקְטֵא	יִקְטֵא	הִתְקַטֵּא	יִתְקַטֵּא
ל"ה	נִקְטֵה	יִקְטֵה	הִתְקַטֵּה	יִתְקַטֵּה
ע"ע	נִקֵּט	יִקֵּט	הִתְקַטֵּט	יִתְקַטֵּט
ע"ע	—	—	הִתְקוֹטֵט	יִתְקוֹטֵט
ע"ו	נִקוֹל	יִקוֹל	הִתְקוֹלֵל	יִתְקוֹלֵל
ע"ו	—	—	הִתְקַלֵּקל	יִתְקַלֵּקל

¹ Rarely יִקְטַל.² Also נִקְטַל.³ Also הִתְקַחֵל.⁴ Also יִתְקַחֵל.

5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Pr'el.	Hif'il.	Hōf'al.
	[k'ʔül]	[hikkāʔāl]	[kəʔtāl]	[həʔtāl]	[hūʔtāl]
Strong	קָטַל ¹	הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
'פ laryng.	עָטַל	הִעָטַל	עָטַל	הִעָטַל	הִעָטַל
'ע laryng.	קָאֵל	הִקְאֵל	{ קָאֵל קָחַל }	הִקְאֵל	הִקְאֵל
'ל laryng.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	הִקְטַח
'פ	{ נָטַל טָלַת }	הִנָּטַל	נָטַל	הִנָּטַל	—
'פ"ו	{ יָטַל טָלַת }	הִיָּטַל	יָטַל	הִיָּטַל	הִיָּטַל
'פ"י	יָטַל	—	—	הִיָּטַל	—
ל"א	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	הִקְטַא
ל"ה	קָטַו	הִקְטַו	קָטַו	הִקְטַו	הִקְטַו
ע"ע	קָטַט	הִקְטַט	קָטַט	הִקְטַט	—
ע"ו	קָטַל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	הִקְטַל	—
ע"י	קָטַל	—	—	—	—

¹ Rarely קָטַל.

XIII. Nouns

88. The Inflection of Nouns

1. אָמַר *Saying*, from אָמַר; דָּבָר *Word*, from דָּבַר; מוֹת *Death*, from מוֹת.
2. אֶת־אוֹת (1:22); יָמִים—יָם (1:1); רֵאשִׁית (1:24); תָּהָה (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).
3. פָּנִי—פָּנִים (1:2); דָּגַת—דָּגָה (1:26); רָקִיעַ—רָקִיעַ (1:14); מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק (14:18); תִּיתֹ-אָרֶץ (1:24).
4. אִישׁ—אִישׁ (3:16); עֵינֵיכֶם—עֵין (3:5); יָדוֹ—יָד (3:22); אֶרֶץ (20:1); צַפְנָה (13:14).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root, or from other nouns;
2. The addition of affixes for gender and number;
3. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state;
4. The addition of pronominal suffixes and affixes.

89. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel

1. a. אָבֶן *Stone*; עָרֶב *Evening*; אֶרֶץ *Earth*; קָטַל *for* kätl]; נֶשֶׁר *Swarm*.
- b. עֵדֶן *Eden*; עֹזֶר *Help*; סֵפֶר *Book*; עֵשֶׁב *Herb*; קָטַל *for* kīt];
- c. אָמַר *Saying*; חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness*; בֹּקֶר *Morning*; קָטַל *for* kūt];
2. a. תַּחַת *Under*; נַעַר *Youth*; אֶרֶץ *Path*; נֶצַח *Perpetuity*; זֶרַע *Seed*.
- b. אֶף (= אָפִי) *Nose*; עֹז (= עֲנֹז) *Goat*.
- c. פְּרִי *Fruit*; תְּהוֹ *Desolation*; בָּהוּ *Waste*; בִּכָּה *Weeping*.

3. דְּבִשׁ *Honey*; מְעַט *A little*; בְּאִשׁ *Stench*; בְּיָר *Well*.

4. a. מַלְכָּה *Queen*; נַעֲרָה *Maiden*; שְׁלֹוה *Rest*.

b. סְתָרָה *Covert*; שְׂמָחָה *Gladness*; אִמְרָה *Saying*; מִנְחָה *Gift*.

c. אֲכָלָה *Food*; חֲכָמָה *Wisdom*.

1. These nouns, called *Seğolates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĭ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical, and the formative vowel was then changed: ă to ě; ĭ to ē; ŭ to ō.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:

a. In 'ע or 'ל laryngeal stems, ă is the helping-vowel, instead of ě; and, in 'ע laryngeal *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unchanged.¹

b. In ע"ע stems, נ is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dăğēš-förtē, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In ע"ל stems occur formations ending in י־, ךְ and ה־.

Note.—For so-called ע"ע, ע"ו and ע"י *Seğolates*, see §§ 100. and 109.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ă suffers no change; but ĭ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ō; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from *Seğolate* stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ǒ.

Note 1.—The *Kāl* Infinitive Const. (kūṭul = kēṭul and kūṭl) is with some suffixes treated like a *Seğolate* noun; while the Inf. Const. of verbs פ"ן and פ"ו (טִלַּת = טִלַּת) is a *Seğolate* formation.

¹ Cf., however, לֶחֶם *bread*, רֶחֶם *womb*.

Note 2.—Seğolates in the plural form look like two-vowel nouns. Whether this is ■ survival of an original two-vowel form in these nouns or is a later development of a one-vowel form by analogy is not clear.

90. Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels

1. a. [קַטַּל for kăṭāl]; אָדָם *Man*; חָכָם *Wise*; דָּבָר *Word*; יָשָׁר *Upright*; בָּשָׂר *Flesh*; גָּמַל *Camel*; דָּגָן *Corn*; חָמָם *Violence*.
שָׂדֶה (=säḏäy) *Field*; יָפָה *Beautiful*; הָרָה *Pregnant*.
- b. [קַטַּל for kăṭāl]; זָקֵן *Old man*; כָּבֵד *Heavy*; אָמֵן *Truly*; עָקֵב *Heel*; עָיָה *Weary*; דָּשֵׁן *Fat*; חָסֵר *Deficient*.
- c. [קַטַּל for kăṭāl]; עָגֹל *Round*; עָמֹק *Deep*; נֶקֶד *Spotted*; עָרֵם *Naked*; קָטָן (cf. קִטְנִים) *Small*; אָדָם *Red*.
- d. [קַטַּל for kăṭāl]; לֵבָב *Heart*; צִלְעַ *Rib*; חֲמֹר *Bitumen*.
2. [קַטַּלָּה]; צְדָקָה *Righteousness*; אֲדָמָה *Ground*; עֲגָלָה *Chariot*; [קַטַּלָּה]; בְּהֵמָה *Cattle*; [קַטַּלָּה]; אֲחֻזָּה *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ä—ä, ä—ī, ä—ū, ī—ä. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:

1. a. Original ä—ä, in strong stems, are rounded to â—â; in ה"ל stems, the second ä is deflected, after the loss of ך or ך, to ě; in ■ few cases of ה"ל stems, the final ה־ is lacking.

b. Original ä—ī, in strong stems, are changed to â—ē.

c. Original ä—ū are changed to â—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ū before additions for gender and number, a Dāğēš-förtē being inserted in the final consonant.

d. Original ī—ä are changed to ē—â.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of ה־; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is reduced to Š'wâ.

91. *Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel*

1. a. [קטול = קטל for kăṭāl]; גדול *Great*; קדוש *Holy*; כבוד *Honor*; שלום *Peace*; אדון *Lord*; טהור *Pure*; מתוק *Sweet*.
- b. [קטיל for kăṭīl]; אסיר *Captive*; ימין *Right hand*; נשיא *Prince*; משיח *Anointed*; נביא *Prophet*; פקיד *Overseer*; צעיר *Little*.
- c. [קטול for kăṭûl]; ארור *Cursed*, and all Kāl pass. parts.; עצום *Strong*; ערום *Cunning*; שבוע *Week*; עבור *Grain*; שכול *Bereaved*.
- d. [קטל or קטול for kīṭāl]; כתב *Writing*; קרב *War*; עבד *Work*; אלה *God*; אנוש *Man*; חמור *Ass*; חלום *Dream*; יאר *River*.
- e. [קטיל for kīṭīl or kūṭīl]; בדיל *Tin*; כסיל *Fool*; נציב *Column*; פסיל *Idol*; חזיר *Swine*.
- f. [קטול for kīṭûl or kūṭûl]; גבול *Limit*; לבוש *Dress*; גמול *Benefit*; עוז *Strength*; כרוב *Cherub*; רכוש *Property*.
2. גדולה *Great* (f.); נביאה *Prophetess*; ארוּרה *Cursed* (f.); בתולה *Virgin*; חגורה *Girdle*; נחילה *Flute*; אמונה *Truth*.

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. a. Original ă—â become â—ô, the first vowel being rounded to â, the second to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ô, described in § 90. Here belongs the Kāl Infinitive absolute.

b. Original ă—î become â—î; here belong many nouns with *passive*, and a few with an active signification.

c. Original ă—û become â—û; here belong all Kăl passive participles.

d. Original ĭ—â become ē—â or ē—ô, the first vowel being reduced, the second (â) being sometimes retained, but more frequently rounded to ô.

e. Original ĭ—î or ŭ—î become ē—î, the first vowel being reduced.

f. Original ĭ—û or ŭ—û become ē—û, the first vowel being reduced.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of הַ, the vowel of the first radical becoming Š'wâ.

92. Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel

1. [קוֹטַל for kâṭāl]; עוֹלָם *Eternity*; אוֹצָר *Treasury*; עֹשֶׂה (for 'ôšây) *Making*; רֹמֶשֶׂת (for רֹמֶשֶׁת) *Creeping*.

2. [קוֹטַל for kâṭāl]; אוֹיֵב *Enemy*; חוֹבֵל *Pilot*; כֹּהֵן *Priest*; יֹצֵא *Going forth*; רֹמֶשׁ *Creeping*; הֹלֵךְ *Walking*, etc.

3. [קוֹטַל for kâṭāl]; עוֹנָב *Flute, organ*; שׁוֹעַל *Fox*.

Remark.—[קִיטוֹל for kîṭāl]; קִיטוֹר *Smoke*; שִׁיחוֹר *Nile*; קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle*.

A fourth class includes nouns with ■ naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original â—ă become ô—â; here belong, besides some substantives, all הַל Kăl active participles, and also the Kăl act. part. fem. (in תַּ or תָּ) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before af-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original â—ĭ become ô—ē; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Kăl participles; also those feminines of the form קִטְלָה.

3. Original û—ă become û—â.

Remark.—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dăġēš-förtē (§ 30. 2. c).

93. Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated

1. [קַטָּל for kăttâl]; אֵיל *Hart*; שַׁבָּת *Sabbath*; סָבַל *Burden*;
יַבֵּשֶׁת, יַבֵּשֶׁת *Dry land*; חַטָּאָה *Sin*; אֲדִירָת *Magnificence*.

Remark.—גַּנָּב *Thief*; טָבַח *Cook*; חָרַשׁ *Artificer*; קָנָא *Jealous*.

2. [קַטִּיל for kăttîl]; מִקֵּל *Shoot, rod*; קִדֵּשׁ *To consecrate*.
3. [קִטִּיל for kittîl]; אֵילִם *Dumb*; עִוֵּר *Blind*; חֵרֵשׁ *Deaf*; עֵקֶשׁ
Perverse; פִּקֵּחַ *Clear-sighted*; חֵבֶל *Mast*; אֵוֶלֶת *Folly*;
אֵוֶרֶת *Blindness*.

4. a. [קַטָּל = kăttâl]; see examples under 1. R. above.

b. [קַטָּל = kittâl from kăttâl]; אֶכָר *Husbandman*; 1. R. above.

c. [קִטּוֹל = kittôl]; גִּבּוֹר *Hero*; שִׁכּוֹר *Drunkard*; צִפּוֹר *Sparrow*.

5. [קִטִּיל]; אֲדִיר *Great*; אֲמִיץ *Strong*; צַדִּיק *Righteous*; אֶסִּיר
Fettered.

6. [קִטּוֹל]; עֲמוּד *Pillar*; שִׁכּוֹל *Childless*; חֲנוּן *Merciful*.

7. [קִטּוֹל]; לָמוּד *Learner*; נִחְמִים *Consolation*.

Remark.—שִׁקּוּץ *Abomination*; גִּלּוּל *Idol*; צִיּוֹן *Pillar*; פְּגוּל *Unclean Thing*.

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:

1. Formations like kăttâl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have â or â (see 4. a below); the corresponding Arabic have â, yet some of these have ă in the Construct state.

2. Formations like kăttêl are rare, except ■ Pī'el Infinitives Construct.

3. Formations like קִי־תֵּל are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

4. *a.* Formations like קֶאֱתֵּל are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form קִי־תֵּל is the same as קֶאֱתֵּל with the penultimate א attenuated to י .

c. The form קִי־תֹּל is the same as קִי־תֵּל with א rounded to ו .

5. Formations like קֶאֱתִיל are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

6. Formations like קֶאֱתִיל are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

7. Formations like קִי־תִיל are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

Remark.—This is ■ favorite formation for terms designating or characterizing idolatrous objects and ideas.

94. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated

1. שְׁאֵנָה *Tranquil*; רֵעֵנָה *Green*; נְאֻמָּה (= נְאֻמִּי) *Comely*; אֲמִלָּה *Faint*; שִׁפְרוֹרִית *Splendor*; חֲכָלִיל *Dark*; נְהַלֵּל *Pasture*; נֶאֱפֻסִים *Adulteries*.

2. פְּתִלָּתַל *Full of twists*; הִפְכֵּכֶף *Full of turns*; אֲדָמָדִם *Reddish*; $\text{שְׁחֲרָחַר$ *Blackish*; אִסְפָּסוּף *Rabble*; עֲקָלְקֵל *Crooked*.

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.

2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is ■ diminutive force.

95. Nouns with ■ and י Prefixed

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger*; אֶגְרוֹף *Fist*; אֵיתָן *Lasting*; אֶכָּזֵר *Violent*.
2. יֶצֶהָר *Oil*; יֶלְקוּט *Pouch*; cf. the proper names יֶפֶתָח , יֶצְחָק .

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing א, or י:

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic א; this א is merely euphonic and has no significance.

2. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names, where however they are really verbal forms.

96. Nouns with מ Prefixed

1. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִאֲכָל *Food*; מַמְלָכָה *Kingdom*; מֵאֲכָלָת *Knife*; מִתֵּן (= מִנְתֵּן) *Gift*; מוֹצֵא (= מוֹצֵא) *Exit*; מֵרָאֵה (= מֵרָאֵה) *Appearance*.
2. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place*; מִדְבָּר *Desert*; מִשְׁפָּט *Judgment*; מִלְחָמָה *War*; מִשְׁמֶרֶת *Watch*; מִקְנֵה (= מִקְנֵה) *Property*.
3. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִרְבֵּק *Stall*; מִפְתֵּחַ *Key*; מִזְלָג *Flesh-hook*; מִרְחֹשָׁה *Plough*; מִגֵּפָה *Smiting*; מוֹקֵשׁ (= מוֹקֵשׁ) *Snare*.
4. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מוֹזֵבַח *Altar*.
5. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מֵאֲכָלָת *Fuel*.
6. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִחְסוֹר *Want*; מִלְקוֹחַ *Booty*; מִזְמוֹר *Song*; מִכְשׁוֹל *Stumbling-block*.
7. [מִקְטִיל, מִקְטִיל]; מִבְדִּיל *Dividing*; מִמְטִיר *Raining*.
8. [מִקְטֹל]; מִלְבוּשׁ *Garment*; מִנְעוּל *Bolt*; מֵאֲבוּם *Granary*.

An eighth class includes nouns formed by prefixing מ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:

1. ä—â, the latter of which is rounded from ä. Feminines in ה־ and ת־ occur. In פ"ן stems, נ is assimilated; in פ"ן stems, *aw*

becomes ô; in ה"ל forms, the second ă becomes ê (probably a contraction of äy).

2. ĭ—â, the former of which is attenuated, the latter rounded from an original ă; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

3. ă—ē, the latter of which is lowered from ĭ; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

4. ĭ—ē, the ĭ of which is the attenuation of ă (cf. 3.).

5. ă—ō, the ō of which is lowered from an original ŭ.

6. ă—ô, ĭ—ô, of which ô is rounded from â, while ĭ is attenuated from ă.

7. ă—î, used only in the formation of Hif'il participles (m.).

8. ă—û, not used to any great extent.

For מ-formations from bi-literal roots, see § 100.

97. The Signification of Nouns with מ Prefixed

1. מַשְׁחִית *Destroyer*; מִשְׁכִּיל *A didactic poem (= instructor)*;
מַעְרִיץ *He who inspires terror*; מִפֵּל *What falls off, chaff*;
מִכְסֶּה *Covering*.
2. מֵאֵל *Food*; מִלְקוֹחַ *Booty*; מִתֵּן *Gift*; מִזְמוֹר *Psalm*; מִצָּעַר
That which is small; מִרְחֶק *That which is remote*.
3. מִאֲכַלֶּת *Knife*; מִפֶּתַח *Key*; מִלְמֹד *Goad*.
4. מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place*; מִדְבָּר *Desert*; מִזְבֵּחַ *Altar*.
5. מִגָּפָה *Smiting*; מִדָּוָה *Sickness*; מִיֶּשֶׁר *Straightness*; מִלְחָמָה
War.

The letter מ is from מִי (*who*) or מָה (*what*), and is used in the formation of nouns:

1. To denote the *subject* of an action; cf. its use denoting agency in Pī'el, Hif'il and Hīṭpā'el participles.
2. To denote the *object* of an action, or the *subject* of a quality; cf. its use in Pū'al and Hōf'āl participles.
3. The *instrument* by which an action is performed.
4. The *place* (or *time*) in which an action is performed.
5. The *action* or *quality* which is contained in the root.

98. Nouns Formed by Prefixing ת

1. תּוֹכַחַת *Tenant*; תּוֹשָׁב (?) *Tenants*; תַּחֲמָם *Reproof*; תִּימָן *South*; תּוֹדָה *Thanks*; תּוֹרָה *Law*.
2. תְּקוּהָ *Hope*; תְּפִאָּרָה *Glory*; תְּדָהָר *Elm*; תַּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל.
3. תְּרִדְמָה *Deep sleep*; תְּשַׁבֵּץ *Checkered cloth*; תַּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל.
4. תְּכִלִּית *Completeness*; תְּכָרִיד *Cloak*; תַּלְמִיד *Disciple*; תַּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל *for* תִּקְטִיל.
5. תְּלַאֲבָה *Drought*; תַּנְחֹם *Consolation*; תַּחֲלָאִים *Diseases*; תַּעֲצָמוֹת *Might*.

Remark.—תְּרִדְמָה *Deep sleep*; תְּשׁוּעָה *Deliverance*; תְּפִאָּרַת *Glory*.

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix ת. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, but rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

Remark.—Nouns with ת prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending תָּ.

99. Nouns Formed by means of Affixes

1. קֶרְמֶל *Garden*; בְּרִזָּה *Iron*; גְּבִעַל *Cup of a flower*; קֶרְסֶל *Ankle*; חֶרֶם *Sacred scribe*.
2. a. אֶחָד *Last*; רִאשׁוֹן *First*; אֶבְיוֹן *Poor*; עֲלִיוֹן *Most high*.
b. קֶנֶן *Gain*; שֻׁלְחָן *Table*; קֶרְבָּן *Offering*; אֶבְדָּן *Destruction*.

- c. פְּתָרוֹן *Interpretation*; כְּשָׁרוֹן *Success*; עִוְרוֹן *Blindness*;
בְּטָחוֹן *Confidence*; זְכוֹרָן *Memorial*; עֲצָבוֹן *Pain*; גְּאוֹן
Majesty.

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, ל, מ and נ:

1. Nouns formed by the addition of ל and מ are few, and have no special significance; they should perhaps be regarded as quadri-literals and may reflect some foreign influence.

2. Nouns formed by the addition of נ are numerous, including

- a. Adjectives formed either from ■ noun-stem or from a root.
- b. Abstract substantives ending in ân.
- c. Abstract substantives ending in ôn, rounded from ân.

100. Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots

1. a. רַב *Great*; רַךְ *Tender*; דַּל *Weak*; מַר *Bitter*; תָּם *Complete*;
כַּלָּה *Bride*; מֵצָה *Unleavened bread*; כַּפַּיִם *Hands*.

אִם *Mother*; הֵל *Mound*; לֵב *Heart*; שֵׁן *Tooth*; צֵל *Shadow*;
מִדָּה *Measurement*; מִלָּה *Word*; בַּצָּה *Swamp*; בֹּזָה *Spoil*;
אִמּוֹ *His mother*.

תָּם *Completeness*; כָּל *All*; חֹק *Statute*; דָּב *Bear*; רַב *Mul-*
titude; תְּמָה *Integrity*; חֻקָּה *Statute*; כָּלָם *All of them*.

- b. קָם; רָם; בָּן; Kāl act. ptep. of ע"ו and ע"י verbs.

מֵץ *Chaff*; תּוֹר *Turn*; שׁוֹר *Ox*; שׁוֹק *Leg*.

גֵּר *Stranger*; נֵר *Lamp*; מֵת *Dead*; רֵעַ *Noise*.

רוּם; קוּם; גּוֹר; מוּת; Inf. Const. of ע"ו verbs.

בִּינָה *Understanding*; דִּין *Judgment*; רִיב *Strife*; גִּיל *Joy*;
גִּילָה *Sort*; קִינָה *Dirge*.

2. גִּלְגָּל *Wheel*; חֲתָחַת *Frightful*; כְּרִכָּר *Ruby*; קֶדְקֶד *Crown*
of head; גִּלְגָּלַת *Skull*; בִּקְבוֹק *Flask*; קֶלְקֶל *Worthless*;
תַּעֲתָעִים *Scorn*.

3. a. מָסַךְ *Cover*; מָסַב *Circle*; מַרַע *Evil*; מִצָּר *Distress*; מִשְׁמָה *Desolation*; מִגֵּן *Shield*; מְגִלָּה *Roll*; מְגַנָּה *Covering*; מְזֻמָּה *Purpose*; מְסִלָּה *Highway*; מַחֲתָה *Terror*; מִסָּב *Divan*; מְסַכָּה *Covering*; מִשְׁכָּה *Hedge*.
- b. מָאוֹר *Luminary*; מְרוֹם *Height*; מְקוֹם *Place*; מְגוֹר *Terror*; מְבוֹא *Entrance*; מְנוּחַ *Rest*; מְנוּם *Flight*; מְנוֹרָה *Lamp-stand*; מְגוֹרָה *Terror*; מְחוּלָה *Dancing*; מְצוּק *Pillar*; מְרוּצָה *Running*; מְשׁוּבָה *Apostasy*; מְנוּחָה *Rest*; מְבוּכָה *Weeping*; מְרִיבָה *Strife*; מְרִינָה *Province*.
- c. מוֹסֵב *Surrounding (?)*; מוֹסֵךְ *Coverer (?)*; מוֹסָר *Removed*.
- d. מְתָם *Soundness*; מְרָךְ *Weakness*.
4. a. תְּהִלָּה *Praise*; תְּחִלָּה *Beginning*; תְּחִנָּה *Favor*; תְּפִלָּה *Prayer*.
- b. תְּבוּנָה *Understanding*; תְּרוּמָה *Offering*; תְּמוּנָה *Likeness*; תְּמוּתָה *Death*; תְּמוּרָה *Exchange*; תְּבוּסָה *Ruin*; תְּבוּאָה *Product*.
5. הִנָּפָה *Waving*; הִנָּחָה *Rest*; הִפּוּנָה *Cessation*; הָאִיר *To shine*; הָקַם *To raise*; הָסִב *To cause to turn*.
6. נִכּוֹן *Established*; נִשְׁמָה *Desolated*.
7. יָקוּם *Being*; יָרִיב *Adversary*.
8. סֵלָם *Ladder*; אֹלָם *Porch*; עִירָם *Naked*; עָרָם *Naked*.
9. תָּמַם *Melting*; תָּפַת *Contempt*.

Under this head are treated those nouns which are formed upon the foundation of two radicals and have not progressed to complete tri-literality by actually writing one of those radicals twice and vocalizing the resultant form as a tri-literal noun, *e. g.* מְכַלּוּל. There is a relatively wide range of forms in bi-literal nouns.

1. Monosyllabic nouns of various forms:

a. Those with one of the original short-vowels as the primary form. The vowels ĭ and ŭ, and occasionally ă, change under the tone to ē, ō and â respectively. When affixes are added, the second radical takes Dăġēš-förtē and the stem-vowel remains short. These all come from so-called $\text{y}''\text{y}$ roots.

b. Those with an unchangeable vowel, which of course is unaffected by the addition of affixes; but â regularly is rounded to ô, except in the Kāl act. ptcp. These all come from Middle-Vowel roots.

2. Nouns made by reduplication of the bi-literal stem.

3. Nouns with the prefix מ. These assume several forms:

a. Those which in the primary form have the prefix mă with a short stem-vowel. These (1) regularly change both vowels, măķāl becoming măķâl; măķîl becoming măķêl; and măķûl becoming măķôl; (2) when affixes are added, the second radical of the stem receives Dăġēš-förtē, the original stem-vowel remains unchanged, and the ă of the preformative syl. is reduced to Š'wâ (—); (3) those having ă as the original stem-vowel generally retain it without change, but the preformative syllable has ē, probably from an original ĭ. This formation occurs only in the so-called $\text{y}''\text{y}$ roots.

b. Those which in the primary form have the prefix mă and a naturally long stem-vowel. The preformative ă becomes â in the absolute singular form, but is reduced to Š'wâ whenever affixes are added. This formation is characteristic of Middle-Vowel roots.

(1) The stem-vowel may be either ô (י), û (י), or î (י—).

(2) With the stem-vowel î (י—), the preformative vowel becomes ē, either by assimilation to the stem-vowel, or after the analogy of the Hif'il perfect. This is the form of the Hif'il ptcp. of י''y and י''y verbs.

c. Those having the prefix mû, with the stem-vowel ă, which is rounded to â. This is the form of the Hôf'āl participle of bi-literal verbs.

d. A few exceptional forms.

4. Nouns with the prefix מ. These nearly all have the feminine ending and fall into two classes:

a. Those having ĭ as stem-vowel followed by Dăġēš-förtē in the second radical of the stem. The preformative vowel is reduced to Š•wâ upon the addition of the feminine affix.

b. Those having û as stem-vowel, without a following Dăġēš-förtē, but with the same reduction of the preformative ă to Š•wâ upon the addition of the feminine affix.

5. Nouns with the prefix ה. These are few, aside from the Infinitives of the Hif'il, Hōf'al and Nif'al of bi-literal verbs and are practically all verbal nouns.

6. Nouns with the prefix nă. These are practically confined to the Nif'al participle and Infin. of bi-literal verbs, in which the ă of the prefix regularly is rounded to â before the tone and is reduced to Š•wâ when not pretonic.

7. A few nouns are made with the prefix y (י).

8. A few bi-literal nouns with affixes occur, viz. (a) the affix ăm; (b) the affix ūm. There is room for doubt as to the origin of these nouns.

9. A few isolated formations appear.

101. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals

1. עֶקְרָב *Scorpion*; גִּזְבָּר *Treasurer*; חֶרְמֵשׁ *Sickle*; חֶנָּמֶל *Frost*;
חֶלְמִישׁ *Flint*; פִּלְגֵּשׁ *Concubine*; עֶטְלָה *Bat*.
2. אֶרְגָּמָן *Purple*; שַׁעֲטָנִי *A kind of cloth*; אֶחָשְׁתָּרִן *Mule*.

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

102. Compound Nouns

1. מְאוֹמָה *Anything*; בְּלִיעַל *Worthlessness*; אֶתְמוֹל *Formerly*.
2. מֶלֶךְ-צֶדֶק *King of righteousness*; יִשְׁמָעֵאל *God hears*.

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.

2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

103. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns

1. שַׁעַר *Porter* (cf. שַׁעַר *Gate*); כַּרֶם *Vine-dresser* (cf. כַּרֶם *Vineyard*).
2. מַעֵין *Place of the fountain* (cf. עֵין *Fountain*); מַרְגְּלוֹת *Place of feet* (cf. רֶגֶל *Foot*).
3. אַחֲרוֹן *Last* (cf. אַחֲרֵי *After*); עִוְרוֹן *Blindness* (cf. עִוֵּר *Blind*).
לִוְיָתָן *Coiled, serpent* (cf. לוֹיָהּ *Wreath*); נְחֹשֶׁתָן *Brazen* (cf. נְחֹשֶׁת *Bronze*).
4. a. שְׁלִישִׁי *Third* (cf. שְׁלֹשׁ); חֲמִישִׁי *Fifth*; etc.
b. מוֹאבִּי *Moabite*; אֲרָמִי *Aramæan*; גֵּרְשֹׁנִי *Gershonite*; עִבְרִי *Hebrew*.
צַפּוֹנִי *Northerner*; נִכְרִי *Foreigner*; פְּרוֹי *Villager*.
5. רֵאשִׁית *Beginning*; מַלְכוּת *Kingdom*; אֶלְמְנוּת *Widowhood*.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:

1. Nouns with the form of the Kāl active participle, indicating agency.
2. Nouns with the prefix מ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix ון or וֹ- (seldom וֵן).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix י-; these are,
 - a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
 - b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes ית- and ות-, designating abstract ideas.

104. The Formation of Noun-Stems

From §§ 88–103. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root*:

- a. By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of
(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§§ 89, 100.);

- (2) nouns with one originally long vowel (§ 100.);
- (3) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 90.);
- (4) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 91.);
- (5) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 92.);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 93.);
- (2) nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals doubled (§ 94.);
- (3) nouns with the entire root doubled (§ 100.);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with א, ה or י prefixed (§§ 95, 100.);
- (2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 96, 97, 100.);
- (3) nouns with ת prefixed (§§ 98, 100.);

d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with ל, מ or נ affixed, with a vowel (§§ 99, 100.);
- (2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 101.);
- (3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 102.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 103.).

105. The Formation of Cases

1. מָתוּ in מְתוֹשָׁאֵל (4:18); שְׁמוּ in שְׁמוּאֵל¹; פָּנוּ in פְּנוּאֵל (32:32).

Remark.—חִיתוֹ-אַרְץ (1:24); בָּנוּ בְּעַר²; בָּנוּ עֶפֶר³; מַעֲיִנוּ מִיָּם.⁴

2. a. עֲפָנָה (13:14); יָמָה (13:14); אֶרְצָה הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); הָאֱהָלָה (18:6).

b. יוֹמָם⁵; תִּנָּם (29:15); שְׁלִשָּׁם (31:2) for šilšām.

¹ 1 Sam. 1:20

² Num. 24:3, 15.

³ Num. 23:18.

⁴ Ps. 114:8.

⁵ Ex. 13:21.

Very slight evidence of case-endings is found in Hebrew:

1. The only possible case of a nominative ending is the *û* in the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, *מִתּוֹ* = *man of*; *שְׁמוֹ* = *name of*; *פָּנָיו* = *face of*. This is open to serious doubt since the words to which *û* is attached do not function as nominatives in these cases.

Remark.—An old ending *î*=*ô*, appears in a few forms, but its origin and significance are unknown.

2. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and appears only

a. In the so-called *Hē directive* (*הֵ*), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion*; but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where*, and

(3) in many cases seems to be entirely without force.

b. In the syllables *âm* and *ôm* (the latter by the rounding of *â*), which are found in certain adverbs.

3. No *genitive* ending appears in our texts.

106. Affixes for Gender and Number

1. *אֹר* (1:3); *טוֹב* (1:4); *יוֹם* (1:5); *בֶּקֶר* (1:5); *רָקִיעַ* (1:6).

2. a. *אִמְרָתִי* (4:23); *אִשְׁתּוֹ* (2:24); *מִנְחָתוֹ* (4:5).

חַיִּית (*חַיָּה*) (1:25); *חַיִּיתוֹ* (1:24); *גִּבְבַּתִּי* (31:39); *דָּגַת* (*דָּגָה*) (1:26); *נִשְׁמָה* (*נִשְׁמָה*) (2:7).

b. *רִאשִׁית* (1:1); *דְּמוּת* (1:26); *מִרְחֶפֶת* (1:2); *רִמְשֵׁת* (1:21).

מִתְהַפֶּכֶת (3:24); *מְשַׁלֵּת* (1:16); *לָדַת* (4:2); *דָּעַת* (2:9); *קָחַת* (4:11).

c. *יִבְשָׁה* (1:9); *בְּהֶמָה* (1:24); *חַיָּה* (1:24); *אֲדָמָה* (2:5); *אִשָּׁה* (3:4).

3. *אֶתָּה* (1:14); *חֲגֹרֶת* (3:7); *תּוֹלָדוֹת* (2:4).

4. a. *אֱלֹהִים* (1:1); *יָמִים* (1:22); *יָמִים* (1:14); *מְוַעֲרִים* (1:14); *שָׁנִים* (1:14).

- b. פָּנִי (1:2); יָרַעִי (3:5); נָשִׁי (4:23); בָּנִי (6:4); אֲנָשִׁי (6:4).
5. שְׁנַיִם, whence שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), but עֵינִי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication.
2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is ךְּ. This feminine sign has a threefold treatment:

a. It is retained, with such change of its vowel as may be necessary, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, ךְּ) stands

- (1) before a pronominal suffix (§ 108);
- (2) at the end of a noun in the Construct state (§ 107.).

b. It appears as ךְּ (with laryngeals ךְּ), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. ךְּ gives way to ךְּ, which then ceases to be pronounced, but is retained orthographically as a mere symbol of final â rounded from ä. *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending ךְּ (ôθ for âθ), which is unchangeable.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

- a. יִם (îm) in the Absolute state (§ 107.).
- b. יִ (ê) in the Construct state (§ 107.).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in ôθ, and many feminine nouns have plurals in îm.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

- a. יִם (ăyîm) in the Absolute state.
- b. יִ (ê) in the Construct state.

107. The Absolute and Construct States

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאֹר (1:3); רִקִּיעַ (1:6).
2. פְּנֵי תְהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss*; רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God*; בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-(the)-expanse-of the heavens*.

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive, *e. g.*, *dominus dominorum*. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation as one phrase results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second, but involves also ■ retention of some old endings which hold their place in the phrase.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Absolute state*.

2. A noun which *is* thus dependent on ■ following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Construct state*.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. רָעָה (4:2), *cf.* רָעָה; מְקוֹה (1:10), *cf.* מְקוֹה; עֲלֵה (3:7), *cf.* עֲלֵה; חִי (42:15), *cf.* חִי; גִּיָּא,¹ *cf.* גִּיָּא.²

4. חֵית (1:25) *instead of* חֵיָה; דָּגַת (1:26) *instead of* דָּגָה.

5. חֵיתוֹ (1:24); גִּנְבָתִי (31:39); בָּנוּ³; מַעֲיִנוֹ⁴; בָּנִי (49:11); עֲזוּבִי⁵; שֹׁכְנִי.⁶

6. פָּנִי (1:2), *cf.* פָּנִים; יָמִי (3:17), *cf.* יָמִים; דָּמִי (4:11), *cf.* דָּמִים; עֵינַי (3:7), *cf.* עֵינִים; שְׁנֵי (1:16), *cf.* שְׁנַיִם; דָּמִי.

Remark.—*Abs.*, פָּרִי (1:11), *Const.*, פָּרִי (1:29); *Abs.*, עֲצָא,⁷ *Const.*, עֲצָא⁸; *Abs.*, יָרָא (32:12), *Const.*, יָרָא (22:12); *Abs.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:17), *Const.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:1); *Abs.*, סִפֵּר,⁹ *Const.*, סִפֵּר (5:1); *Abs.*, נָעַר (37:2), *Const.*, נָעַר.¹⁰

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:

3. Final הָ (i. e., ê = ay) gives place to הֵ (i. e., ê = ay).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in הֵ"ל verbs, the Imperfect ends in הָ (ê), but the Imperative in הֵ (ê).

¹ Josh. 15 : 8.

⁵ Deut. 33 : 16.

⁹ 2 Kgs. 5 : 5.

³ Num. 21 : 20.

⁶ Zech. 11 : 17.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 2 : 13.

⁷ Num. 23 : 18.

⁸ Num. 1 : 3.

⁴ Ps. 114 : 8.

⁹ Deut. 4 : 19.

4. The original form of the feminine affix תְּ , preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later תִּ .

5. The endings \hat{o} (וֹ) and \hat{i} (יִ) appear occasionally in Construct forms, serving as connecting vowels binding the Construct to its genitive.

6. The affix יֵ (=ay) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings יִם and יָ .

Remark 1.—The feminine plural affix $\hat{o}\theta$ is the same in Absolute and Construct.

Remark 2.—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final \hat{a} when followed by \aleph , and Seğolates in the singular (strong and laryngeal) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

Remark 3.—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really a constituent element of a phrase which tends somewhat toward becoming a compound word. The Construct itself, therefore has no primary tone, the tone having passed on to the next word.

108. The Pronominal Suffixes

[See Paradigms A. and C.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Masc. sg.	Masc. plur.	Fem. sg.	Fem. plur.
Absolute	סוֹם	סוֹסִים	סוֹסָה	סוֹסוֹת
Construct	סוֹם	סוֹסִי	סוֹסַת	סוֹסוֹת
Sing. 1 c.	סוֹסִי	סוֹסִי	סוֹסַתִּי	סוֹסוֹתִי
2 m.	סוֹסֶיךָ	סוֹסֶיךָ	סוֹסַתְּךָ	סוֹסוֹתְּךָ
2 f.	סוֹסֶיךָ	סוֹסֶיךָ	סוֹסַתְּךָ	סוֹסוֹתְּךָ
3 m.	סוֹסוֹ	סוֹסָיו	סוֹסָתוֹ	סוֹסוֹתָיו
3 f.	סוֹסָהּ	סוֹסֶיהָ	סוֹסָתָהּ	סוֹסוֹתֶיהָ
Plur. 1 c.	סוֹסֵינוּ	סוֹסֵינוּ	סוֹסַתֵּנוּ	סוֹסוֹתֵינוּ
2 m.	סוֹסֵכֶם	סוֹסֵיכֶם	סוֹסַתְּכֶם	סוֹסוֹתֵיכֶם
2 f.	סוֹסֵכֶן	סוֹסֵיכֶן	סוֹסַתְּכֶן	סוֹסוֹתֵיכֶן
3 m.	סוֹסֵם	סוֹסֵיהֶם	סוֹסַתָּם	סוֹסוֹתֵיהֶם
3 f.	סוֹסֵן	סוֹסֵיהֶן	סוֹסַתָּן	סוֹסוֹתֵיהֶן

1. *a.* לְמִינֹהוּ (1:11) for יְרֵהוּ (3:22) for יְרֵהוּ; צֶאֱנוּ (4:4).
 וְרָעָה; אִישׁ־הָ (3:6) for לְמִינֶהָ; לְמִינָהּ (1:24) for לְמִינֹהוּ (3:15).
 לִבֶּן;⁶ קוֹלֶן;⁵ יוֹמִים;⁴ דְּרָכִים;³ אֲרָצִים;² קוֹלֶם;¹
 אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); וְרָעָה (3:15); גִּחְזָהָ (3:14); קָלָהָ (3:10).
b. עֲלֵמֵנוּ (3:16); אִישׁ־הָ (3:16); הֶרְגֵהָ (3:16); שָׁרֵהוּ (23:9);
 (1:26).
 אֶתִּי (4:8); אֶתִּי (4:9); אֶתִּי (2:24); אֶתִּי (4:11).
 2. חֲבֵרְתִּי but חֲבֵרָה (4:23); אֶמְרָתִי but אֶמְרָה (4:23);
 תִּשְׁוֹקְתּוּ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the Construct relation. The form of the noun, however, is not always identical with that of the Construct, but varies with the position of the tone. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,

a. A connecting vowel ä

- (1) in the form of ä, before הוּ, הָ, ם and ן, the suffixes of the 3d person;
 (2) in the form of ם, before כֶּ, כֶּם, בֶּן.

b. A connecting vowel ĩ

- (1) in the form of ĩ before הוּ (in ל"ה stems and a few poetical forms), נוּ, נִי.
 (2) in the form of ĩ before all suffixes in the words אָב father, אָח brother, פֶּה mouth.

Remark 1.—Certain changes take place, viz., הוּ to הָ, הָ to הֶ, the final vowel of the latter form having been dropped.

Remark 2.—Before כֶּ, כֶּם, בֶּן ä is deflected to ě in pause.

¹ Num 14 : 1.

⁵ Ruth 1 : 9.

² Deut. 4 : 38.

³ Ex. 35 : 26.

⁴ 1 Kgs. 2 : 4.

⁶ Jer. 15 : 9.

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which is תְּ ; but the — when standing in an open syllable is rounded.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same connecting vowels as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. *a*, *b*).

3. *a.* עֲצָמִי (2:23); דָּרְכִי^1 ; דָּרְכֶיךָ^2 ; פָּנֶיךָ^3 ; כְּנָפֶיךָ^4

b. שְׁנֵיהֶם (2:25); עֵינֵיהֶם (3:5); חִלְבֵּהֶן^5 (4:4); לְמִינֵהֶם^6 (1:21).

c. חֵיֶיךָ (3:14); אִפְּיֶךָ (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); פָּנֶיךָ^6

d. אֶפְּיוֹ (2:7); דָּרְכֶיךָ^7 ; פָּנֶיךָ (4:5); כְּנָפֶיךָ^8

4. צִלְעֹתַי (2:21); דֶּרֶכַּי (6:9); אֶתְּתִי^9 ; אֶתְּתֵינוּ^{10} ; בְּנוֹתֵי (31:26); בְּנוֹתֵינוּ (34:9); בְּנֹתֶיךָ^{11} ; בְּנֹתֶיךָ (19:12).

Remark.— אֲבוֹתָם^{12} and אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם^{13} ; cf. also שְׁמוֹתָם (25:16); אוֹתָתָם^{14} ; דִּירוֹתָם (17:7).

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending *ay*, which, in the Construct, appears in the form of *ê*. But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:

a. The form *ay* (יְ—) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. יְ— , the *י* of the suffix having been absorbed by the final *י* of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. יְ— , יְ being joined by the helping-vowel — .

b. The form *ay* (יְ—) is contracted to *ê* (יְ—) before all plural suffixes.

c. The form *ay* (יְ—) is contracted to יְ— (*ê*) before ךָ and ךָ .

d. The original form *ay* (יְ—) loses *י* and rounds *ă* to *â* before (ךָ) changed according to § 44. 4. *c.* to ךָ , the *י* being generally retained orthographically.

¹ Isa. 58 : 2.

² Jer. 2 : 33.

³ 1 Sam. 25 : 35.

⁴ Jer. 2 : 34.

⁵ With — written defectively, instead of יְ— .

⁶ 1 Sam. 1 : 18.

⁷ Deut. 10 : 12.

⁸ Deut. 32 : 11.

⁹ Ex. 7 : 3.

¹⁰ Ps. 74 : 9.

¹¹ Ezek. 16 : 20.

¹² Ex. 4 : 5.

¹³ 1 Chron. 4 : 38.

¹⁴ Ps. 74 : 4.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) וֹת, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending יָ, which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. a-d); and then (3) the same suffixes as were used with the masc. plur.

Remark.—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to וֹת; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

109. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns

1. שָׁלֵם¹ but שְׁלֵמָה²; מֵאֹר³ but מֵאֲרֹת⁴; לֵבָב⁵ but לִבְבוֹת⁶; כְּנָפַיִם⁷ but כְּנָף⁸; גְּדוּלָּה⁹ but גְּדוּלָּה¹⁰ and גְּדוּלִּים¹¹; שִׁכְרָה¹² but שִׁכָּר¹³; בְּשָׂרִי¹⁴ but בֶּשֶׂר¹⁵; גְּחֹן¹⁶ but גְּחֹנֶה¹⁷; דָּבָר¹⁸ but דְּבָרִי¹⁹; חֵצֶרֶת²⁰ but חֵצֶר²¹; יָקֵן²² but יָקֵן²³; דָּבָר²⁴ but דְּבָרִי²⁵; יָקֵן²⁶ but יָקֵן²⁷; לֵבָב²⁸ but לִבְבוֹתָם²⁹; לִבְבוֹתָם³⁰ but לִבְבוֹתָם³¹; יָקֵן³² but יָקֵן³³; יָקֵן³⁴ but יָקֵן³⁵; יָקֵן³⁶ but יָקֵן³⁷; יָקֵן³⁸ but יָקֵן³⁹; יָקֵן⁴⁰ but יָקֵן⁴¹; יָקֵן⁴² but יָקֵן⁴³; יָקֵן⁴⁴ but יָקֵן⁴⁵; יָקֵן⁴⁶ but יָקֵן⁴⁷; יָקֵן⁴⁸ but יָקֵן⁴⁹; יָקֵן⁵⁰ but יָקֵן⁵¹; יָקֵן⁵² but יָקֵן⁵³.
2. דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרִי²³; יָקֵן¹⁹ but יָקֵן²⁴; חֵצֶר²¹ but חֵצֶרֶת²⁵; דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרִי²⁶; יָקֵן¹⁹ but יָקֵן²⁷; לֵבָב⁴ but לִבְבוֹתָם²⁸.
3. דָּבָר²⁹ but דְּבָרִי³⁰; יָקֵן³¹ but יָקֵן³²; יָקֵן³³ but יָקֵן³⁴; יָקֵן³⁵ but יָקֵן³⁶; יָקֵן³⁷ but יָקֵן³⁸; יָקֵן³⁹ but יָקֵן⁴⁰; יָקֵן⁴¹ but יָקֵן⁴²; יָקֵן⁴³ but יָקֵן⁴⁴.

Remark 1.—לִבְבוֹתָם⁴⁵ and בְּשָׂרִי⁴⁶ but לִבְבוֹתָם⁴² and בְּשָׂרִי⁴⁴.

Remark 2.—בְּרָכָה (12:2) from בָּרַךְ; (1) בְּרָכוֹת⁴⁷, (2) בְּרָכוֹת (49:25), (3) בְּרָכָה (28:4).

Remark 3.—כְּהֵן⁴⁸ but כְּהֵנִים⁴⁹; מֵצֵא⁵⁰ but מֵצֵאִי⁵¹; שִׁפְטִי⁵² but שִׁפְטִים⁵³.

¹ Gen. 15 : 16.

² 1 Chron. 28 : 9.

³ Ex. 25 : 20.

⁴ Gen. 2 : 21.

⁵ Gen. 18 : 14.

⁶ 1 Kgs. 7 : 8.

⁷ 2 Kgs. 21 : 5.

⁸ Gen. 18 : 4.

⁹ Gen. 2 : 11.

¹⁰ Gen. 38 : 28.

¹¹ Deut. 28 : 28.

¹² Gen. 20 : 6.

¹³ Gen. 47 : 22.

¹⁴ Deut. 16 : 18.

¹⁵ Deut. 25 : 15.

¹⁶ Gen. 1 : 16.

¹⁷ Gen. 1 : 16.

¹⁸ Gen. 2 : 23.

¹⁹ Gen. 24 : 33.

²⁰ Josh. 21 : 12.

²¹ Gen. 24 : 52.

²² Gen. 20 : 18.

²³ Gen. 2 : 12.

²⁴ Gen. 41 : 35.

²⁵ Deut. 10 : 16.

²⁶ Gen. 40 : 19.

²⁷ Ps. 119 : 162.

²⁸ Gen. 1 : 16.

²⁹ Gen. 15 : 12.

³⁰ Lev. 11 : 42.

³¹ Num. 18 : 31.

³² Gen. 19 : 4.

³³ Gen. 24 : 30.

³⁴ Deut. 29 : 9.

³⁵ Gen. 19 : 4.

³⁶ Gen. 1 : 6.

³⁷ Gen. 37 : 22.

³⁸ Gen. 2 : 21.

³⁹ Ps. 21 : 7.

⁴⁰ Gen. 4 : 14.

⁴¹ Deut. 28 : 28.

⁴² Gen. 1 : 21.

⁴³ Gen. 3 : 14.

⁴⁴ Jon. 1 : 3.

⁴⁵ Isa. 24 : 23.

⁴⁶ Gen. 50 : 7.

⁴⁷ Nah. 2 : 8.

⁴⁸ Gen. 24 : 2.

⁴⁹ Gen. 1 : 20.

⁵⁰ Gen. 9 : 6.

⁵¹ Gen. 17 : 13.

⁵² Gen. 14 : 18.

⁵³ Gen. 18 : 25.

The noun-stem, if it contains two changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

- (1) when terminations of gender and number are added;
- (2) when the noun stands in the Construct relation with a following word;
- (3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:

1. With affixes for gender and number (*Absolute*), viz., הַ , נִ , וְ , וְ , and with the light (§ 51. 1. *a*) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. An original \check{a} or \check{i} , which had become \hat{a} or \bar{e} ¹ before the tone is reduced to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$;

b. An ultimate tone-long \hat{a} or \bar{e} is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. With affixes for gender and number in the *Construct*, viz., וְ , וְ (also the sing. fem. וְ), and with the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel being now in ■ closed unaccented syllable remains short, but \check{a} is often attenuated to \check{i} ;

b. The ultimate vowel reduces to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$.

3. In the case of the Construct singular of masculine nouns and with the grave suffixes (וְ , וְ) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel is reduced to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$.

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) \hat{a} or \bar{e} gives way to \check{a} .

Remark 1.—While an original \check{a} is rounded to \hat{a} before וְ , it remains short before וְ .

Remark 2.—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

Remark 3.— קָאַל active participles and nouns of like formation (§ 92.), in whose inflection the final vowel becomes $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$ before all affixes (except וְ , וְ , וְ), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. *b* above. The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

¹ The vowel *o*, except in *u*-class *Seğolates*, is generally unchangeable.

4. **a.** מֶלֶךְ (14:17) *abs.*; מֶלֶךְ (14:1) *Const.*; סֵפֶר¹ *abs.*; סֵפֶר (5:1); נֶעַר.²
- b.** סִפְרִי⁴; עֲלַמְנוּ (1:26); עֲלָמוּ (3:15); זֶרְעָה³; מַלְכֵי⁵; יִקְבֹּד⁶; אֶכְלֶה⁷.
- c.** בִּקְרִים⁸; יִלְדִים (33:1); מְלָכוֹת⁹; מְלָכִים (14:9).
- d.** קִדְשִׁיךָ¹⁰; נִדְרֶיךָ¹¹; יִלְדֵי (30:26); עֲצָמֵי (2:23); מְלָכִיָּה¹².
- e.** קִדְשֵׁיכֶם¹³; קִדְשֵׁי (17:16); נִדְרֵיכֶם¹⁴; מְלָכֵי (17:16).
- f.** צִהְרִים¹⁵; מִתְנִים¹⁶; קִרְנִים¹⁷ *but* קִרְנִים¹⁸ (43:16).
5. **a.** מוֹת (25:11), מוֹת¹⁹ (41:48); תוֹכָה (1:2), תוֹךְ²⁰ (12:15), בֵּית (17:12), בֵּיתִי (27:2), מוֹתִיו²¹; בֵּיתוֹ (15:2), בֵּיתוֹ (12:17).
- b.** אָמוּ (3:20), רַבִּים (21:34); רַבָּה (6:5), רַב (24:25); חֲקִים²² (47:22), חֶקֶם (47:22); חֶקֶם²³ (2:24), חֲקָה²⁴.
6. פָּנָה (not in use)²⁵; שָׂרִי²⁶; שְׂרוֹת²⁷ (14:7), שָׂרָה (2:5) *but* שָׂרָה (9:23), פָּנִי (1:2), *but* פָּנִי (6:13), פָּנִים (32:31), פָּנִי (9:23).

4. *Sejolate-stems* (§ 89.) deserve particular attention:

a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קָטַל from קָטַל, remains unchanged in the Construct singular of words with strong consonants or laryngeals.

b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ 89.); ä is sometimes attenuated and ũ regularly becomes ö.

c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic ä appears, and the primary vowel becomes Šwâ.

¹ 2 Kgs. 5 : 5.

² Lev. 25 : 37.

³ Isa. 7 : 16.

⁴ Lev. 22 : 15.

⁵ Deut. 33 : 11.

⁶ Jer. 16 : 3.

⁷ Ruth 1 : 2.

⁸ 1 Sam. 2 : 13.

⁹ Deut. 15 : 14.

¹⁰ Deut. 12 : 17.

¹¹ Ezek. 20 : 40.

¹² Judg. 16 : 29.

¹³ Deut. 4 : 5.

¹⁴ 2 Sam. 19 : 44.

¹⁵ Cant. 6 : 8.

¹⁶ Deut. 12 : 26.

¹⁷ Dan. 8 : 6.

¹⁸ Josh. 2 : 13.

¹⁹ Ex. 13 : 10.

²⁰ Ex. 32 : 33.

²¹ Ps. 73 : 14.

²² Deut. 12 : 6.

²³ Hab. 3 : 4.

²⁴ Isa. 53 : 9.

²⁵ Neh. 12 : 29.

- d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic *â* is retained.
 e. In the plural Const. and before grave suffixes the *â* disappears, and the primary vowel is retained, though sometimes in attenuated or deflected form.

f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see c), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see b).

5. a. Nouns from bi-literal roots (§ 100.) of the Middle-Vowel class have monosyllabic forms with *ô*, *ê* and *î* everywhere except in some absol. sing. forms in which *י* and *י* appear as middle consonants. Cf. a similar development of diphthongs to consonants in English *bower* from older *būr*; *dowel* from older *dowl*; *fire*, often pronounced *fiyur*, from older *fyr*.

b. 'Ăyīn Doubled (ע"ע) Seğolate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, take Dăğēš-förtē in the second radical, the preceding vowel remaining short.

6. Lāmēd Hē (ל"ה) nouns ending in ה־ lack this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long *â* of the first radical,

- a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but
 b. Yields to Šwâ in the Construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.

110. Classification of Noun-Stems

1. תָּהוּ, פָּרִי, מֹות, אִם, נָעַר, בָּקָר, סִפָּר, אֶרֶץ.
2. עֵרֶם, שָׂדֶה, לֵבָב, כָּבֵד, וָקֵן, בָּשָׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עֲקָרָב, מִשְׁפָּט, אֵלִים, שִׁבְתָּ, עֲשָׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מְקִים, מְאֹר, אֲרוֹר, נָבִיא, אֲסִיר, גָּדוֹל.
5. רֶם, דִּין, שׁוֹר, סוֹם, עֲמוֹד, גִּבּוֹר, תְּמוֹר, כְּתָב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Seğolates, nouns which originally had one changeable vowel (§ 89.);
2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable

vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels \check{a} — \check{a} , \check{a} — \check{i} , \check{a} — \check{u} , \check{i} — \check{a} , etc. (§ 90.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima (§ 92.).

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima (§ 91.).

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin, the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

111. Nouns of the First Class

1. STRONG AND LARYNGEAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

	mālk (king)	sīfr (book)	kūḏš (holiness)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ
const.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ
1. suf.	מַלְכִּי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי
gr. suf.	מַלְכָּם	סִפְרָם	קֹדְשָׁם
Pl. abs.	מְלָכִים	סִפְרִים	קֹדְשִׁים
const.	מְלָכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי
1. suf.	מְלָכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי
gr. suf.	מְלָכֵיכֶם (feet)	סִפְרֵיכֶם (two-fold)	קֹדְשֵׁיכֶם (loins)
Du. abs.	רְגָלִים	כַּפָּלִים	מִתְנִים
const.	רְגָלִי		מִתְנִי
	nā'r (a youth)	nīṣḥ (perpetuity)	pū'l (work)
Sg. abs.	נֶעַר	נִצַּח	פְּעַל
const.	נֶעַר	נִצַּח	פְּעַל
1. suf.	נַעְרִי	נִצַּחִי	פְּעָלִי
gr. suf.	נַעְרָם	נִצַּחָם	פְּעָלָם

	nā'r (a youth)	niṣḥ (perpetuity)	pū'l (work)
Pl. abs.	נְעָרִים	נִצְחִים	פְּעָלִים
const.	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעָלִי
1. suf.	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעָלִי
gr. suf.	נְעָרֵיכֶם (sandals)	נִצְחֵיכֶם	פְּעָלֵיכֶם (noon)
Du. abs.	נְעָלִים		צְהָרִים
const.	נְעָלִי		

REMARKS

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Seğolates see § 109.]

1. Instead of the original pure vowel — , there appears everywhere in *u*-class stems the deflected vowel — (ö), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables.

2. Instead of simple Š^wâ as ■ reduction of the original ū in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Š^wâ (—) is generally found.

3. In the laryngeal stems, — and — before — become — and — (ö).

NOTES¹

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

a. In pause the ā generally becomes ă (—),² though sometimes ă remains (—);

b. In such forms as — (1:11), — (16:12), the ■ is to be treated as ■ full consonant.

c. In many forms, the original ā, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĩ (—).⁴

d. In a few *a*-class stems, especially 'פ laryngeal, before suffixes, ě (—) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ā (—).⁵

¹ Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms.

² Gen. 1 : 29.

³ Gen. 2 : 8.

⁴ Ex. 23 : 18.

⁵ Gen. 2 : 20.

e. In a few plurals, like **שְׁבָעִים**, **הַשְּׁבָעִים**, pretonic **־** does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially **לִ** laryngeal, which make Construct like **קָטַע** instead of **קָטַע** (cf. **וְרַע**).¹

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, **־** (ë) stands under the first radical instead of the original **־** (**עֲנִי**,² **עֲזָרִי**).³

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The **ō** is sometimes retained before suffixes (**תֹּארוֹ**).⁴

b. The writing **־** (ö) is sometimes found as a substitute for **־** (**קָרְשִׁים**).⁵

4. Segolates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (**שְׁכַבְהָ** from **שָׁכַב**).⁶

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (**וְאָבִי**).⁷

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (**מַעֲטִים**).⁸

2. **לָהּ, עָי, עֵי** AND **עֵע** STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

Sg. abs.	מָוֶת	וָיִת	פָּרִי	יָם	אֵם	חָקֵן
const.	מוֹתֵי	וֵיִת	פְּרִי	יָם	אֵם	חָקֵן
1. suf.	מוֹתִי	וֵיִתִּי	פְּרִי	יָמִי	אִמִּי	חָקִי
gr. suf.	מוֹתֵיכֶם	וֵיִתֵיכֶם	פְּרִיֵיכֶם	יָמֵיכֶם	אִמֵיכֶם	חָקֵיכֶם
Pl. abs.	מוֹתִים	וֵיִתִּים	צִבְיִים	יָמִים	אִמּוֹת	חָקִים
const.	מוֹתִי	וֵיִתִּי		יָמִי	אִמּוֹת	חָקִי
1. suf.	מוֹתִי	וֵיִתִּי		יָמִי	אִמּוֹתִי	חָקִי
gr. suf.	מוֹתֵיכֶם	וֵיִתֵיכֶם		יָמֵיכֶם	אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם	חָקֵיכֶם
Du. abs.		עֵינִים	לְחַיִּים	כַּפִּים	שְׁנַיִם	
const.		עֵינִי	לְחַיִּי	כַּפִּי	שְׁנַיִ	

¹ Num. 11 : 7.

² Ex. 30 : 36.

³ Ex. 18 : 4.

⁴ Gen. 19 : 33.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 12 : 28.

⁶ Zeph. 3 : 3.

⁷ Isa. 52 : 14.

⁸ Ps. 109 : 8.

REMARKS

1. The absolute forms of Middle-Vowel stems are perhaps developments from diphthongal forms which were the basis of both Absolute and Construct forms; *mauθ* or *mawθ*, *e. g.*, becoming *môθ* and *māwěθ*; *bayt* or *baiθ* becoming both *bāyiθ* and *bêθ*; *cf.* the analogous case of the Middle-Vowel Pī'el forms.

2. In פָּרִי, the פֿ is a reduction of the original פֿ, while י = iy, the third radical with a helping vowel; the י of פֿרִי is an attenuation of the original פֿ, while the פֿ of פֿרִיכֶם is a deflection of ä.

3. In ע"ע stems, the original vowel, ä, ĩ, ũ, is generally changed in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel retained, though ö is rarely found for ũ.

NOTES

1. In reference to Middle-Vowel stems, it may be noted that,

a. Full tri-literal forms sometimes occur in the plural (חִילִים),¹ and before suffixes and Hē directive (פִּיתָה).²

b. Stems ע"ע, (*e. g.*, רֹאשׁ³ = רֹאשׁ, צֶאֱן⁴ = צֶאֱן) are *a*-class Seğolates, the ä, lengthened to â, becoming ô; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to ל"ה stems, it may be noted that,

a. Forms like פָּרִי become, in pause, פֿרִי,⁵ the פֿ being a deflection of the original ä.

b. Inflected forms like אֲרִיזוֹת,⁶ שְׁלוֹת,⁷ שְׁלוֹיִם,⁸ אֲרִיזוֹת,⁹ אֲרִיזוֹת,¹⁰ for אֲרִיזוֹת, occur; *cf.* also forms like בְּכָה,¹¹ תָּהוּ,¹²; these are some of the irregular forms assumed by ל"ה stems.

3. In reference to ע"ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. While הָרִי¹³ stands even in Abs., יִם¹⁴ stands even in Const.

b. Forms like תִּי have Const. like תִּי.¹⁵

c. — is often attenuated to פֿ (פֿתָּה¹⁶ for פֿתָּה).

¹ 1 Kgs. 15 : 20.

■ Eccl. 2 : 5.

■ Judg. 14 : 5.

■ Jer. 50 : 6.

■ Ex. 28 : 26.

■ Ps. 30 : 7.

¹⁰ 1 Chron. 12 : 8

¹⁴ Gen. 14 : 3.

⁸ Gen. 3 : 15.

⁷ Jer. 22 : 21.

¹¹ Ezra 10 : 1.

¹⁵ Gen. 42 : 15.

⁴ Gen. 4 : 2.

■ Num. 11 : 31.

¹² Gen. 1 : 2.

¹⁶ Ruth 2 : 14.

d. Many fully tri-literal forms are in use.

e. ע"ן forms like אָף (= 'ănp) are inflected like ע"ע forms (אָפִּין).¹

112. Nouns of the Second Class

TABULAR VIEW

	dā-vār (word)	hă-ḥām (wise)	zā-kīn (old)	hă-gīr (court)	sā-ḏāy (field)	*ā-mūk (deep)
Sg. abs.	דָּבָר	חָכָם	זָקֵן	חֲצִיר	שָׂדֶה	עֲמֻק
const.	דְּבָר	חֲכָם	זִקֵּן	חֲצִיר	שְׂדֵה	עֲמֻק
1. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חֲכָמִי	זִקְנִי	חֲצִירִי	שְׂדֵרִי	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרְכֶם	חֲכָמְכֶם	זִקְנֶכֶם	חֲצִירְכֶם	שְׂדֵרְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זִקְנִים	חֲצִירִים	שְׂדֵרִים	עֲמֻקִּים
const.	דְּבָרֵי	חֲכָמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חֲצִירֵי	שְׂדֵרֵי	עֲמֻקֵּי
1. suf.	דְּבָרֵי	חֲכָמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חֲצִירֵי	שְׂדֵרֵי	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	חֲכָמֵיכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם	חֲצִירֵיכֶם		
	(wings)	(loins)	(thighs)			
Du. abs.	כְּנָפַיִם	חֲלָצִים	יָרְכִים			
const.	כְּנָפֵי					

REMARKS

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels.

2. While the original penultimate ā, in Const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ĩ, it is retained unchanged under laryngeals.

3. In kă-ṭīl forms, there appears in the Const. sg., ā instead of ĩ, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable;² in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ĩ is deflected to ě.

4. The הָ and הַ in the Abs. and Const. of הָ"ל stems is for āy; this āy is entirely lacking before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes.

¹ Gen. 2 : 7.

² This principle is known as Philippi's law, after the scholar who first formulated it.

5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,

a. Adjectives in *ō*, עגל, נקד, אדם, etc.

b. Nouns in *ā*, גמל, the adjective form קטן, etc.

NOTES

1. The א־ of אִל־ stems stands unchanged even in the Construct.

2. Some words of this class assume in the Construct state a Segolate form, *e. g.*, כִּתְּךָ¹ from כִּתְּךָ, יִרְךָ² from יִרְךָ; some of these words have also the regular form in the Const., *e. g.*, כִּבֵּר, both כִּבֵּר³ and כִּבֵּר.⁴

3. In some verbal adjectives the *ē*, lowered from *ī*, is retained even in the Construct state, *e. g.*, יִשְׁן⁵, שִׁמַּח⁶, חָפֵץ.⁷

113. Nouns of the Third Class

TABULAR VIEW

	'ō-lām (eternity)	mīš-pāṭ (judgment)	'ō-yīv (enemy)	'il-līm (blind)	hō-zāy (prophet)	'ō-lān (wheel)
Sg. abs.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב	אֵלִם	חֹזֶה	אֹפֶן
const.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב		חֹזֶה	אֹפֶן
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	אֹפְנִי
gr. suf.	עוֹלָמְכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטְכֶם	אֵיבְכֶם		חֹזְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁפָּטִים	אֵיבִים	אֵלִמִּים	חֹזִים	אֹפְנִים
const.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
gr. suf.	עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטֵיכֶם	אֵיבֵיכֶם		חֹזֵיכֶם	
		(longs)	(balances)			
Du. abs.		מִלְּקָתִים	מֵאֹנִים			
const.			מֵאֹנִי			

¹ Num. 34 : 11.² Gen. 24 : 9.³ Ex. 4 : 10.⁴ Isa. 1 : 4.⁵ Ps. 35 : 27.⁶ Ps. 35 : 26.⁷ Dan. 12 : 2.

REMARKS

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוּטַל, קוּטִיל, קוּטֵל, קִטַל, קִטִל, קִטֵל; many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated; some nouns with א, ה, and י prefixed; תִקְטַל, תִקְטִיל, תִקְטֵל, מִקְטַל, מִקְטִיל, מִקְטֵל; many nouns formed by affixes; some nouns with four radicals.

The existence of the form *kôṭāl* from *kâṭāl* is questioned by many scholars, who trace such words to a *kăuṭāl* form. But many proper names and the *kāl* active participle seem to make this form secure.

3. Original *ă* in the sg. Const., and in the sg. with grave suffixes remains unchanged; it is reduced in the pl. Const., and in the pl. with grave suffixes.

4. An original *î* in the sg. before כָּ, כֶּם, כֵּן is usually unchanged, but sometimes is deflected to *ě*; *before all other suffixes and before affixes it is reduced.*

5. The *Kāl* act. participle of verbs לָהֵא has the same ending (הֵא־), as was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שָׁרָה; but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § 112. R. 5, *i. e.*, artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

- a. אֹפֶן (§ 92.); שׁוֹשֶׁן (§ 99.); מִשְׁגָּב (§ 96.); and others.
- b. רַעֲנָן, רִעְנָן (§ 94.); אֲדַמָּדִם (§ 94. 2); and others.
- c. בְּרִיז, בְּרִיזִל (§ 99. 1. a); גְּלִיל, גְּלִילִל (§ 100. 1); and others.
- d. קָרָדִם, חֲרָטִם, עֲקָרָב (§ 101. 1); and others.

114. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes

TABULAR VIEW

	gä-döl (great)	pä-kid (overseer)	'ä-niy (poor)	sûs (horse)	täl-mid (disciple)	kî-θ&v (writing)
Sg.						
abs.	גָּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עָנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
const.	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עָנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
l. suf.		פְּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		פְּקִידֶכֶם		סוּסֶכֶם	תַּלְמִידֶכֶם	כְּתָבֶכֶם
Pl.						
abs.	גְּדוֹלִים	פְּקִידִים	עָנִיִּים	סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים
const.	גְּדוֹלֵי	פְּקִידֵי	עָנִיֵּי	סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידֵי	כְּתָבֵי
l. suf.		פְּקִידֵי		סוּסֵי	תַּלְמִידֵי	כְּתָבֵי
gr. suf.		עָנִיֵּיכֶם פְּקִידֵיכֶם		סוּסֵיכֶם	תַּלְמִידֵיכֶם	כְּתָבֵיכֶם

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have ■ changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. a, b); passive participles like קָטוּל (§ 91. 1. c); formations in which a —, originally in ■ closed syllable, has become — in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ōn with a pretonic — (99. 2. c).

2. In a few ל"ה stems with the form קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. b) the radical י, when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel î; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dăğěš-förtē; עָנִיִּים.

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong monosyllabic nouns like שוּר, דִּין, סוּם, with ■ unchangeable vowel; participles like קָם and מָת; formations like

קָטוּל, קָטוּל, קָטוּל, קָטוּל (§ 91. *d-f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a Šwâ reduced from ■■ original ĭ or ŭ; formations like מְקָטוּל, מְקָטוּל, מְקָטוּל (§ 96. 6-8); formations like תְּקָטוּל, תְּקָטוּל (§ 98. 4, 5); some formations with the affix *ôn* (§ 99. 2); and ■ few denominatives (§ 103.).

115. Feminine Nouns

I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

	māl-kāθ (queen)	hīr-pāθ (reproach)	hūr-bāθ (ruin)	hūk-kāθ (statute)	gēvārt (mistress)
Sg. abs.	מַלְכָּה	חֲרָפָה	חֲרָבָה	חֻקָּה	גְּבוּרָת
const.	מַלְכַּת	חֲרַפַּת	חֲרַבַּת	חֻקַּת	גְּבוּרַת
1. suf.	מַלְכָּתִי	חֲרַפָּתִי	חֲרַבָּתִי	חֻקָּתִי	גְּבוּרָתִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֶּכֶם	חֲרַפְתֶּכֶם	חֲרַבְתֶּכֶם	חֻקְתֶּכֶם	גְּבוּרַתְכֶם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	חֲרָבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	[גְּבוּרוֹת]
const.	מַלְכוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	חֲרָבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	
		(embroidery)			(cymbals)
Du. abs.		רַקְמָתַיִם			מַצְלָתַיִם

REMARKS

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ĕ and ō appearing in *i*-class and *u*-class stems in closed syllables; the older form תְּ appears in the Const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic ā is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Seğolates and monosyllabic nouns with feminine ending are (1) נְעִירָה, (2) מְהַרָּה, (3) עוֹלָה, (4) צִידָה, (5) בִּינָה, (6) סוּפָה, (7) אֵלִיָּה, (8) תִּיָּה, (9) מָדָה.

(10) וְמָה, (11) חֻקָּה, of which those numbered 3-6, 8-11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חֻקָּה given above.

4. Just as מַלְךְ is derived from מֶלֶךְ, so גְּבִירָה is derived from גִּבּוֹר by the addition of ת־, and the deflection of ă to ě. Before suffixes the original — is attenuated to ĩ.

2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

	ḡă-ďă-kăθ (righteousness)	ză-ă-kăθ (cry)	šă-năθ (year)	ă-tă-răθ (crown)	gʷzi-lăθ (violence)
Sg. abs.	צִדְקָה	זַעֲקָה	שָׁנָה	עֲטָרָה	גִּילָה
const.	צִדְקַת	זַעֲקַת	שָׁנַת	עֲטָרַת	גִּילַת
1. suf.	צִדְקָתִי	זַעֲקָתִי	שָׁנַתִּי	יְבָמָה (sister-in-law)	
gr. suf.	צִדְקַתְכֶּם	זַעֲקַתְכֶּם	שָׁנַתְכֶּם		
Pl. abs.	צִדְקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
const.	צִדְקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת (lips)	עֲטָרוֹת	
Du. abs.			שְׁפָתַיִם		
const.			שְׁפָתַי		

REMARKS

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending ת־ as before the plural endings (§ 109.).

2. In the Const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original ă of the first syl., while retained with laryngeals, is generally attenuated to ĩ.

3. The Šwâ before the endings ת־ (Const. sg.) and ות (Const. pl.) is silent, except in laryngeal nouns where it serves as a helping-vowel.

4. Before the fem. ending the final י־ of לָהּ forms is lacking; in this case the ă of the first syl. is rounded or reduced according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קטלה in the Abs. have קטלת in the Const.; these in the singular as well as those which have the form קטלת in the Abs., attenuate the original *ă* to *ĭ* before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קטלה frequently retain the *—* in the Construct.

NOTES

1. Forms like קַא-תִּיל become קַא-תַּל when the fem. ending is added.

2. Forms like גִּרָה, וִבָה, מִתָּה, from bi-literal roots in which the stem-vowel is naturally long, retain it in the Const.

3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES

TABULAR VIEW

	yô-năkt (sprout)	gûl-gûlt (skull)	kô-ṭī-lăṯ (killing f.)	gʻôḏ-lăṯ (great f.)	tʻhîl-lăṯ (praise)	mʻnû-ḥăṯ (rest)
Sg. abs.	יוֹנֶקֶת	גִּלְגֻּלַת	קוֹטְלָה	גְּדֻלָּה	תְּהִלָּה	מְנוּחָה
const.	יוֹנֶקֶת	גִּלְגֻּלַת	קוֹטְלַת	גְּדֻלַת	תְּהִילַת	מְנוּחַת
1. suf.	יוֹנֶקֶתִי	גִּלְגֻּלַתִי	קוֹטְלַתִי	גְּדֻלַתִי	תְּהִילַתִי	מְנוּחַתִי
gr. suf.	יוֹנֶקֶתְכֶם	גִּלְגֻּלַתְכֶם			תְּהִילַתְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	יוֹנֶקוֹת	גִּלְגֻּלוֹת	קוֹטְלוֹת	גְּדֻלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	מְנוּחוֹת
const.	יוֹנֶקוֹת	גִּלְגֻּלוֹת		גְּדֻלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	

REMARKS

1. Feminines in תִּי of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 115. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having *ă* in the ultima, though sometimes *û*.

2. As before, the original *ă* (or *ö* deflected from *û*) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קטלת, though קטלה is common; the form ילדת (Gen. 16:11) is of interest.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

116. *Irregular Nouns*

1. אָב *Father*; Const. אָבִי; with suf., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבוֹת; Const., אָבוֹת. אָבִיךָ or אָבִיו plur., אָבִיכֶם, אָבִיהֶם.
2. אָח *Brother*; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אָחִים; plur., אָחִיכֶם, אָחִיהֶם; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִי, אָחִיךָ, etc.
3. אֶחָד (for אַחַד, with D. f. implied) *One*; Const., אַחַד (used also before מֶן); fem., אַחַת (= אַחֶרֶת), in pause, אַחַת; plur., אַחֵרִים *Some, the same*.
4. אַחֻת *Sister*; Const., אַחֻת; with suf., אַחֻתִּי; plur. with suf., אַחֻתֵּינוּ; also אַחֻתֵּיכֶם, אַחֻתֵּיהֶם from אַחָה.
5. אִישׁ *Man*; plur., אַנְשִׁים (three times אִישִׁים); Const., אַנְשֵׁי.
6. אַמָּה *Maid-servant*; with suf., אַמָּתְךָ; plur., אַמָּהוֹת; Const., אַמָּהוֹת.
7. אִשָּׁה *Woman*; Const., אִשָּׁה = 'išt; with suf., אִשָּׁתִּי; plur., נָשִׁים; Const., נָשִׁי; with suf., נָשָׁיו.
8. בֵּית *House*; Const., בֵּית; plur., בֵּתִים; Const., בֵּתִי; with suf., בֵּתֵיהֶם.
9. בֶּן *Son*; Const., בֶּן-בֶּן, בְּנֵי (Gen. 49:11), בְּנוֹ (Num. 23:18); with suf., בְּנֵי, בְּנֵיךָ; plur., בְּנִים; Const., בְּנֵי; with suf., בְּנֵיהֶם, בְּנֵיךָ, בְּנֵיהֶם.
10. בַּת (for בַּתָּהּ, fem. of בֶּן) *Daughter*; with suf., בַּתִּי (= בַּתִּי); plur., בָּנוֹת (cf. בְּנִים *sons*); Const., בָּנוֹת.
11. חָם *Father-in-law*; with suf., חָמִיךָ; חָמוֹת *Mother-in-law*; cf. אַחָה, אָחִיךָ, אָחִי.
12. יוֹם *Day*; plur., יָמִים; Const., יָמִי and יָמוֹת; dual, יוֹמַיִם.
13. כֵּלִי *Vessel*; plur., כֵּלִים; Const., כֵּלִי; with suf., כֵּלֵּיהֶם.

14. מַיִם (plur.) *Water*; Const., מֵי; with suf., מֵימִיו, מֵימֵיהֶם.
15. עִיר *City*; plur., עָרִים; Const., עָרֵי.
16. פֶּה *Mouth*; Const., פִּי (cf. אָבִי, אֶחָי); with suf., פִּי, פִּיָּה or פִּיָּהוּ; plur., פִּיּוֹת, פִּיָּכֶם.
17. רֹאשׁ (for רֹאשׁ = ראש) *Head*; plur., רִאשִׁים (for רִאשִׁים); Const., רִאשֵׁי; with suf., רִאשֵׁנוּ.
18. שָׁמַיִם (plur.) *Heavens*; Const., שָׁמַי.

117. Numerals

GENERAL VIEW

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>
1	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אֶחָת	אֶחָת
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתֵּי	שְׁתֵּי
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשָׁת	שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִישָׁה	חֲמִשָּׁת	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
6	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבַּע	שִׁבַּע
8	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמוֹנֶת	שְׁמוֹנֶה	
9	תִּשְׁעָה	תִּשְׁעַת	תִּשְׁעָה	תִּשְׁעָה
10	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשָׂרַת	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשָׂרָה

11	With the Masc.	With the Fem.
	<div> אֶחָד עֲשָׂרָה עֲשָׂתֵי עֲשָׂרָה </div>	<div> אֶחָת עֲשָׂרָה עֲשָׂתֵי עֲשָׂרָה </div>

12	{	שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר
		שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר
13		שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר	שְׁלֹשׁ עָשָׂר
100		מֵאָה fem.; Const.,	4,000 אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים
		מֵאָה; pl., מֵאוֹת	{ רַבְּכָה, but in later books, רַבּוֹ, רַבּוֹא; plural, רַבּוֹת (contracted רַבֹּאוֹת)
200		מֵאוֹת dual (for 10,000	
		מֵאוֹת)	
300		שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת	20,000 רַבְּתַיִם (dual) also שְׁתֵּי
400		אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת	רַבּוֹת
1,000		אֲלָפִים; plural, אֶלֶף	30,000 שְׁלֹשׁ רַבּוֹת
2,000		אֲלָפִים (dual)	40,000 אַרְבַּע רַבּוֹת
3,000		שְׁלֹשַׁת אֲלָפִים	60,000 שֵׁשׁ-רַבּוֹת

REMARKS

1. The numeral **אֶחָד** *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral **שְׁנַיִם** (fem. **שְׁתֵּים**, pronounced štā-yīm) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or Construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting **עָשָׂר** *ten* (or the feminine form **עָשָׂרָה**) with the units; here it may be noted:

a. In *eleven*, **אֶחָד** and **אֶחָת** have a form like that of the Construct.

b. **עֶשְׂתֵּי**, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *išten* (=one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנַיִם is a contraction of שְׁנַיִם, and שְׁנַיִ a shortened form of שְׁנַיִם, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called Constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real Construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending יִם to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עֶשֶׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of י; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is רִאשׁוֹן (cf. רֹאשׁ, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination י, another י being inserted between the second and third consonants. Note that רְבִיעִי lacks the initial א.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

XIV. Separate Particles

118. Adverbs

1. a. **אי** *Where?*; **אן** *There*; **לא** *Not*; **שם** *There*; **אל** *Not*.
 b. **זה** *Here*; **הנה** *Hither*; **שלוש** *Thrice*; **שבע** *Seven times*.
 c. **מאד** *Very*; **חוץ** *Abroad*; **לבד** *Alone*; **מבית** *Within*.
 d. **הרבה** *Much*; **היטב** *Well*; **השכם** *Early*; **מהר** *Speedily*.
 e. **אמן** *Firmly*; **טוב** *Well*; **ראשונה** *Formerly*; **נפלאות** *Wonderfully*.
 f. **מדוע** (= **מה־ידוע**) *Why?*; **מלמעלה** (= **מעלה** with **מן** and **ל**) *Upward*; **למה** *Wherefore?*
2. a. **הן** *Here is*; **הנהני**, **הנהך**, **הנהנו**, **הנהכם**, **הנהם**, etc.
 b. **יש** *There is*; **ישנו**, **ישך**, **ישכם**.
 c. **אין** *There is not*; **אינני**, **אינך**, **איננו**, **אינכם**, **אינם**, etc.
 d. **איה** *Where is?*; **איה**, **איו**, **איהם**.
 e. **עודם**, **עורנו**, **עורנה**, **עורנו**, **עורך**, **עורני** *Still is*;

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

- a. Those which may be called primitive.
 - b. Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.
 - c. Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.
 - d. Infinitives absolute, especially of Hif'il and Pī'el stems.
 - e. Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.
 - f. Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.
2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and thus

often dispensing with the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

119. Prepositions

1. אַחֲרֵי *After*; בֵּין *Between*; בְּעַד *About*; וְלִתִּי *Besides*; יַעַן *On account of*; מִן *Over against*; נֶגֶד *Before*; עַד *During, until*; עַל *Upon*; עִם *With*; תַּחַת *Under, in place of*.
2. מִתַּחַת *From under*; לְמִן *Since*; אֶל-בֵּין *Till between*; לְפָנַי *Before*; לְפִי *According to*; לְמַעַן *For the sake of*; בְּבִלִי *Without*; מִבְּלִי *For lack of, without*; בְּעוֹד *During*; כְּדִי *According to measure of*.
3. a. אַחֲרֵי *After*, more often אַחֲרֵי; with suf., אַחֲרָיו, אַחֲרֶיהָ, etc.
 b. אֶל- *Unto*, poet., אֵלַי; with suf., אֵלָיו, אֵלֶיהָ, אֵלֵיכֶם, אֵלֵינוּ, etc.
 c. בֵּין *Between*; with sg. suf., בֵּינִי, בֵּינָה, בֵּינוּ (K^{eri} בֵּינִי); with plur. suf., בֵּינֵינוּ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ.
 d. סָבִיב *Around*; with suf., סָבִיבָה, סָבִיבוּ, also with fem. סָבִיבוּ, סָבִיבוֹתָי, etc.
 e. עַד *Unto*, poet., עָדַי; with suf., עָדָיו, עָדֶיהָ, עָדֵינוּ.
 f. עַל *Upon*, poet., עָלַי; with suf., עָלָיו, עָלֶיהָ, עָלֵיכֶם, עָלֵינוּ.
 g. תַּחַת *Under*; with suf., תַּחַתִּי, תַּחַתָּיו, תַּחַתֶּיהָ, תַּחַתֵּיהֶם, cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחַתָּנָה.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally Constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural Construct, ending in ךְ; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1-5; 51. 3-5.

120. Conjunctions

1. וְ *And*; אוֹ *Or*; אֶף *Also*; אִם *When, if, or*.
2. כִּי *That, because, for, when*.
3. אֶל *That not*; כֵּן *That not, lest*; בְּטֶרֶם *Before that*; אֲשֶׁר.
4. עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר, תַּחַת כִּי, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר, עַל-כִּי, עַל-אֲשֶׁר, בְּאֲשֶׁר, לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר, *Because, since*; *In order that*; *According as*.

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.
2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.
3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.
4. Prepositions which, by the addition of אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

121. Interjections

1. אָהָה, אָה *Ah!* הֶאֱחָה *Ho!* אָהָה *aha!* הֶחָה *Hush!* אֵי *Alas!*
2. אוֹי *Woe!* הֵן, הִנֵּה *Behold!* רָאָה *Lo!* תָּבֵהָ *Come on!* לָבָה *Come on!* הִלִּילָהָ *Far be it!* בִּי *I beseech!* נָא *Pray!*

Interjections may be divided into two classes:

1. Those which were originally interjections, "natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation."
2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, which have become interjections by usage.

PARADIGMS

Paradigm A. The Personal

Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun.	Genitive of the Pronoun, or <i>Suffix of the Noun</i> (<i>possessive Pron.</i>).	
	With Nouns Singular.	With Nouns Plur. and Dual.
<i>Sing.</i>		
1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי; אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי <i>I.</i>	יְ־ <i>my</i> (prop. Gen. <i>mei</i>).	יְ־ <i>my.</i>
2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתָּה (אַתָּה) in} \\ \text{pause אַתָּה} \\ f. \text{ אַתָּה (אַתָּה).} \end{array} \right\} \text{thou.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ךָ } \text{ךָ־}, \text{ in} \\ \text{pause } \text{ךָ־} \\ \text{ךָ; } \text{ךָ־} \text{ (} \text{ךָ־) } \end{array} \right\} \text{thy (} \text{tui).}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ךָ־} \\ \text{ךָ־} \end{array} \right\} \text{thy.}$
3. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הוּא } \text{he.} \\ f. \text{ הִיא } \text{she.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הוּ } \text{הוּ־}; \text{ הוּ } \text{הוּ־} \text{ (} \text{הוּ) } \\ \text{his (} \text{ejus and suus).} \\ \text{הָ; } \text{הָ־}; \text{ הָ־} \text{her.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הוּ־} \text{ הוּ־} \\ \text{his.} \\ \text{הָ־} \text{ her.} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>Plur.</i>		
1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִיחֵנוּ (נִחֵנוּ), (אֲנִי) <i>we.</i>	נִי; נִי־; (נִי־) <i>our.</i>	נִי־ <i>our.</i>
2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתֶּם} \\ f. \text{ אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּנָּה.} \end{array} \right\} \text{ye.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{כֶּם; } \text{כֶּם־} \\ \text{כֶּן; } \text{כֶּן־} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{יְכֶם} \\ \text{יְכֶם־} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}$
3. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הֵם, הֵם.} \\ f. \text{ הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה.} \end{array} \right\} \text{they.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֵם; } \text{הֵם־}; \text{ הֵם־} \\ \text{הֵן; } \text{הֵן־}; \text{ הֵן־} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{יְהֵם; } \text{יְהֵם־} \\ \text{יְהֵן; } \text{יְהֵן־} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}$

Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes

Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb.*

By itself.	With Nûn demonstrative.
אֲנִי; אֲנִי; אֲנִי <i>me.</i>	אֲנִי, אֲנִי
אַתָּה; אַתָּה, in p. אַתָּה; אַתָּה } <i>thee.</i>	אַתָּה (אַתָּה)
הוּא; הוּא; הוּא; הוּא } <i>him.</i>	not found.
הִיא; הִיא; הִיא <i>her.</i>	הִיא
אֲנִי; אֲנִי; אֲנִי <i>us.</i>	אֲנִי (?)
אַתָּה; אַתָּה } <i>you.</i>	These forms do not occur.
הוּא; הוּא; הוּא; הוּא; הוּא; הוּא } <i>them.</i>	
הֵם; הֵם; הֵם; הֵם; הֵם; הֵם } <i>them.</i>	

Kāl.		Hiṭpā'ēl.	Hōf'āl.	Hif'il.
Middle O.	Middle E.			
קָטַל	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטִיל
קָטַלָּה	קָטַלָּה	הִתְקַטַּלָּה	הִקְטַלָּה	הִקְטִילָּה
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטִילְתָּ
קָטַלְתָּ	etc.	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטִילְתָּ
קָטַלְתִּי		הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי	הִקְטִילְתִּי
קָטַלוּ		הִתְקַטַּלוּ	הִקְטַלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ
קָטַלְתֶּם		הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטִילְתֶּם
קָטַלְתִּין		הִתְקַטַּלְתִּין	הִקְטַלְתִּין	הִקְטִילְתִּין
קָטַלְנוּ		הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ
יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטִיל
etc.	תִּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטַּל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטִיל
	תִּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטַּל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטִיל
	תִּקְטַלִּי	תִּתְקַטַּלִּי	תִּקְטַלִּי	תִּקְטִילִי
	אִקְטַל	אִתְקַטַּל	אִקְטַל	אִקְטִיל
	יִקְטַלוּ	יִתְקַטַּלוּ	יִקְטַלוּ	יִקְטִילוּ
	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה
	תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּתְקַטַּלוּ	תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּקְטִילוּ
	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה
	נִקְטַל	נִתְקַטַּל	נִקְטַל	נִקְטִיל
	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	wanting	הִקְטַל
	קָטַלִּי	הִתְקַטַּלִּי		הִקְטִילִי
	קָטַלוּ	הִתְקַטַּלוּ		הִקְטִילוּ
	קָטַלְנָה	הִתְקַטַּלְנָה		הִקְטִילְנָה
	קָטַל (קָטַל)	(הִתְקַטַּל) הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטִיל
	קָטַל	מִתְקַטַּל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטִיל

Pū'al.	Pr'el.	Nif'al.	Kal.		
קָטַל	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
קָטְלָה	קָטְלָה	נִקְטְלָה	קָטְלָה	3 f.	
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	2 m.	
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	2 f.	
קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	1 c.	
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	2 m.	
קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	2 f.	
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	1 c.	
יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	3 f.	
תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	2 m.	
תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2 f.	
אֶקְטַל	אֶקְטַל	אֶקְטַל	אֶקְטַל	1 c.	
יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2 m.	
תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	2 f.	
נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	1 c.	
wanting	קָטַל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	קָטְלִי	הִקְטְלִי	קָטְלִי	2 f.	
	קָטְלוּ	הִקְטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	קָטַלְנָה	הִקְטַלְנָה	קָטַלְנָה	2 f.	
קָטַל	קָטַל; קָטַל	הִקְטַל; נִקְטַל	קָטַל	abs.	Infin.
	קָטַל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	Const.	
מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל	act.	Part.
			קָטְלוּ	pass.	

Paradigm C. Strong Verb

3 pl. f.	3 pl. m.	2 pl. m.	1 pl. c.	3 sg. f.
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ		קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלֹתָם	—	קָטְלֹתֵנוּ	קָטְלָתָהּ
	קָטְלֹתָם	—	קָטְלֹתֵנוּ	קָטְלָתָהּ
	קָטְלֹתֵיכֶם	—	קָטְלֹתֵינוּ	קָטְלָתֶיהָ
קָטְלֹתֶינָא	קָטְלֹתֵיכֶם	קָטְלֹתֵיכֶם	—	קָטְלָתֶיהָ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטְלָהּ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֵכֶם	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֵכֶם	קָטְלֵנוּ	{ קָטְלָהּ קָטְלָהּ }
	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטְלֵנוּ	{ קָטְלָהּ קָטְלָהּ }
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	{ קָטְלֵכֶם קָטְלֵכֶם }	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלָהּ

3 sg. m.	2 sg. f.	2 sg. m.	1 sg. c.		
קָטַלְהוּ קָטַלוּ קָטַלְתְּהוּ קָטַלְתּוּ קָטַלְתְּהוּ קָטַלְתּוּ קָטַלְתִּיהוּ קָטַלְתִּיו קָטַלְתִּיהוּ קָטַלוּהוּ קָטַלְתּוּהוּ קָטַלְנוּהוּ	קָטַלְךָ קָטַלְתְּךָ — — קָטַלְתִּיךָ קָטַלְנוּךָ — קָטַלְנוּךָ	קָטַלְךָ קָטַלְתְּךָ — — קָטַלְתִּיךָ קָטַלְנוּךָ — קָטַלְנוּךָ	קָטַלְנִי קָטַלְתְּנִי קָטַלְתִּנִּי — קָטַלְנוּנִי קָטַלְתּוּנִי —	Kāl 3 m. 3 f. 2 m. 2 f. 1 c. Pl. 3 c. 2 m. 1 c.	Perfect.
קָטַלוּ	קָטַלְךָ	קָטַלְךָ	קָטַלְנִי	Sg. 3 m. Middle E	Perf.
יִקָּטַלְהוּ יִקָּטַלְנוּ יִקָּטַלוּהוּ תִּקָּטַלְוּהוּ	יִקָּטַלְךָ — יִקָּטַלְנוּךָ —	יִקָּטַלְךָ יִקָּטַלְךָ יִקָּטַלְנוּךָ —	יִקָּטַלְנִי יִקָּטַלְנִי יִקָּטַלְנוּנִי תִּקָּטַלְנוּנִי	Sg. 3 m. With Nûn Epentheth. Pl. 3 m. 2 f.	Imperfect.
קָטַלְהוּ	—	—	קָטַלְנִי	Sg. 2 m.	Impv.
קָטַלוּ	קָטַלְךָ	{ קָטַלְךָ קָטַלְךָ }	{ קָטַלְי קָטַלְנִי }	Construct	Inf.

Hōf'al.	Hif'il.	Nif'al.	Qal.		
הַעֲטַל	הִעֲטִיל	נִעְטַל	עֲטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הַעֲטַלָּה	הִעֲטִילָּה	נִעְטַלָּה	עֲטַלָּה	3 f.	
הַעֲטַלְתָּ	הִעֲטִילְתָּ	נִעְטַלְתָּ	עֲטַלְתָּ	2 m.	
הַעֲטַלְתָּ	הִעֲטִילְתָּ	נִעְטַלְתָּ	עֲטַלְתָּ	2 f.	
הַעֲטַלְתִּי	הִעֲטִילְתִּי	נִעְטַלְתִּי	עֲטַלְתִּי	1 c.	
הַעֲטַלוּ	הִעֲטִילוּ	נִעְטַלוּ	עֲטַלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הַעֲטַלְתֶּם	הִעֲטִילְתֶּם	נִעְטַלְתֶּם	עֲטַלְתֶּם	2 m.	
הַעֲטַלְתֶּן	הִעֲטִילְתֶּן	נִעְטַלְתֶּן	עֲטַלְתֶּן	2 f.	
הַעֲטַלְנוּ	הִעֲטִילְנוּ	נִעְטַלְנוּ	עֲטַלְנוּ	1 c.	
יַעֲטַל	יִעֲטִיל	יִעְטַל	יַעֲטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תַּעֲטַל	תִּעֲטִיל	תִּעְטַל	תַּעֲטַל	3 f.	
הַעֲטַל	הִעֲטִיל	הִעְטַל	הַעֲטַל	2 m.	
תַּעֲטַלִּי	תִּעֲטִילִי	תִּעְטַלִּי	תַּעֲטַלִּי	2 f.	
אֶעְטַל	אֵעִטִּיל	אֵעְטַל	אֶעְטַל	1 c.	
יַעֲטַלוּ	יִעֲטִילוּ	יִעְטַלוּ	יַעֲטַלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תִּעֲטִילְנָה	תִּעְטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	3 f.	
תַּעֲטַלוּ	תִּעֲטִילוּ	תִּעְטַלוּ	תַּעֲטַלוּ	2 m.	
תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תִּעֲטִילְנָה	תִּעְטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	2 f.	
נַעֲטַל	נִעְטַל	נִעְטַל	נַעֲטַל	1 c.	
wanting	הַעֲטַל	הַעֲטַל	עֲטַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	הַעֲטִילִי	הַעֲטִילִי	עֲטִילִי	2 f.	
	הַעֲטִילוּ	הַעֲטִילוּ	עֲטִלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	הַעֲטַלְנָה	הַעֲטַלְנָה	עֲטַלְנָה	2 f.	
הַעֲטַל	הַעֲטַל	{ נַעֲטַל הַעֲטַל }	עֲטַל	abs.	Infin.
	הַעֲטִיל	הַעֲטַל	עֲטַל	Const.	
מַעֲטַל	מַעֲטִיל		עֲטַל	act.	Part.
		נַעֲטַל	עֲטַל	pass.	

Hiṭpā'el.	Pū'al.	Pī'el.	Nif'al.	Kāl.		
הִתְקַאֵל	קֵאֵל	קֵאֵל, קֵאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קֵאֵל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִתְקַאֲלָה	קֵאֲלָה	קֵאֲלָה	נִקְאֲלָה	קֵאֲלָה	3 f.	
הִתְקַאֲלִית	קֵאֲלִית	קֵאֲלִית	נִקְאֲלִית	קֵאֲלִית	2 m.	
הִתְקַאֲלִית	קֵאֲלִית	קֵאֲלִית	נִקְאֲלִית	קֵאֲלִית	2 f.	
הִתְקַאֲלִיתִי	קֵאֲלִיתִי	קֵאֲלִיתִי	נִקְאֲלִיתִי	קֵאֲלִיתִי	1 c.	
הִתְקַאֲלוּ	קֵאֲלוּ	קֵאֲלוּ	נִקְאֲלוּ	קֵאֲלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הִתְקַאֲלִיתֶם	קֵאֲלִיתֶם	קֵאֲלִיתֶם	נִקְאֲלִיתֶם	קֵאֲלִיתֶם	2 m.	
הִתְקַאֲלִיתֶן	קֵאֲלִיתֶן	קֵאֲלִיתֶן	נִקְאֲלִיתֶן	קֵאֲלִיתֶן	2 f.	
הִתְקַאֲלֻנוּ	קֵאֲלֻנוּ	קֵאֲלֻנוּ	נִקְאֲלֻנוּ	קֵאֲלֻנוּ	1 c.	
יִתְקַאֵל	יִקֵּאֵל	יִקֵּאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקֵּאֵל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּתְקַאֵל	תִּקֵּאֵל	תִּקֵּאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקֵּאֵל	3 f.	
תִּתְקַאֵל	תִּקֵּאֵל	תִּקֵּאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקֵּאֵל	2 m.	
תִּתְקַאֲלִי	תִּקֵּאֲלִי	תִּקֵּאֲלִי	תִּקְאֲלִי	תִּקֵּאֲלִי	2 f.	
אִתְקַאֵל	אִקֵּאֵל	אִקֵּאֵל	אִקְאֵל	אִקֵּאֵל	1 c.	
יִתְקַאֲלוּ	יִקֵּאֲלוּ	יִקֵּאֲלוּ	יִקְאֲלוּ	יִקֵּאֲלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּתְקַאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקְאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	3 f.	
תִּתְקַאֲלוּ	תִּקֵּאֲלוּ	תִּקֵּאֲלוּ	תִּקְאֲלוּ	תִּקֵּאֲלוּ	2 m.	
תִּתְקַאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקְאֲלֶנָּה	תִּקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	2 f.	
נִתְקַאֵל	נִקֵּאֵל	נִקֵּאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקֵּאֵל	1 c.	
הִתְקַאֵל	wanting	קֵאֵל	הִקֵּאֵל	קֵאֵל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הִתְקַאֲלִי		קֵאֲלִי	הִקֵּאֲלִי	קֵאֲלִי	2 f.	
הִתְקַאֲלוּ		קֵאֲלוּ	הִקֵּאֲלוּ	קֵאֲלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
הִתְקַאֲלֶנָּה		קֵאֲלֶנָּה	הִקֵּאֲלֶנָּה	קֵאֲלֶנָּה	2 f.	
—	—	קֵאֵל	נִקְאֹל	קֵאֹל	abs.	Infinitive.
הִתְקַאֵל	—	קֵאֵל	הִקֵּאֵל	קֵאֵל	Const.	
מִתְקַאֵל	מִקֵּאֵל	מִקֵּאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קֵאֵל	act.	Participle.
				קֵאֹל	pass.	

Hiṭpāl.	Hif'il.	Pr'āl.	Nif'al.	Qāl.		
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	נִקְטַח	קִטַּח	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קִטְּחָה	נִקְטְּחָה	קִטְּחָה	3 f.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קִטְּחָה	נִקְטְּחָה	קִטְּחָה	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּחִי	הִקְטִיחִי	קִטְּחִי	נִקְטְּחִי	קִטְּחִי	1 c.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּם	הִקְטִיחוּם	קִטְּחוּם	נִקְטְּחוּם	קִטְּחוּם	2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּן	הִקְטִיחוּן	קִטְּחוּן	נִקְטְּחוּן	קִטְּחוּן	2 f.	Imperfect.
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	1 c.	
יִתְקַטַּח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטַח	יִנְקַטַּח	יִקְטַח	Sg. 3 m.	
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקְטַח	תִּנְקַטַּח	תִּקְטַח	3 f.	
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקְטַח	תִּנְקַטַּח	תִּקְטַח	2 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּחִי	תִּקְטִיחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	תִּנְקַטְּחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	2 f.	
אִתְקַטַּח	אִקְטִיחַ	אִקְטַח	אִנְקַטַּח	אִקְטַח	1 c.	
יִתְקַטְּחוּ	יִקְטִיחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	יִנְקַטְּחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּחָה	תִּקְטִיחָה	תִּקְטְּחָה	תִּנְקַטְּחָה	תִּקְטְּחָה	3 f.	Imperative.
תִּתְקַטְּחוּ	תִּקְטִיחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	תִּנְקַטְּחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	2 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּחָה	תִּקְטִיחָה	תִּקְטְּחָה	תִּנְקַטְּחָה	תִּקְטְּחָה	2 f.	
נִתְקַטַּח	נִקְטִיחַ	נִקְטַח	נִנְקַטַּח	נִקְטַח	1 c.	
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	הִנְקַטַּח	קִטַּח	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הִתְקַטְּחִי	הִקְטִיחִי	קִטְּחִי	הִנְקַטְּחִי	קִטְּחִי	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	הִנְקַטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קִטְּחָה	הִנְקַטְּחָה	קִטְּחָה	2 f.	
—	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	הִנְקַטַּח	קִטַּח	abs.	Infin.
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	הִנְקַטַּח	קִטַּח	Const.	
מִתְקַטַּח	מִקְטִיחַ	מִקְטַח	מִנְקַטַּח	קִטַּח	act.	Part.
			נִקְטַח	קִטִּיחַ	pass.	

Hōf'āl.	Hif'il.	Nif'āl.	Kāl.		
הִטַּל	הִטִּיל	נִטַּל	נִטַּל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִטְלָה	הִטִּילָה	נִטְלָה	נִטַּל etc.	3 f.	
הִטַּלְתָּ	הִטִּילְתָּ	נִטַּלְתָּ		2 m.	
הִטַּלְתְּ	הִטִּילְתְּ	נִטַּלְתְּ		2 f.	
הִטַּלְתִּי	הִטִּילְתִּי	נִטַּלְתִּי	regular	1 c.	
הִטְלוּ	הִטִּילוּ	נִטְלוּ		Pl. 3 c.	
הִטַּלְתֶּם	הִטִּילְתֶּם	נִטַּלְתֶּם		2 m.	
הִטַּלְתֶּן	הִטִּילְתֶּן	נִטַּלְתֶּן		2 f.	
הִטַּלְנוּ	הִטִּילְנוּ	נִטַּלְנוּ		1 c.	
יִטַּל	יִטִּיל	יִנִּטַּל	יִטַּל יִטַּל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּטַּל	תִּטִּיל	תִּנִּטַּל	תִּטַּל תִּטַּל	3 f.	
תִּטַּלְתָּ	תִּטִּילְתָּ	תִּנִּטַּלְתָּ	תִּטַּל תִּטַּל	2 m.	
תִּטַּלְתְּ	תִּטִּילְתְּ	תִּנִּטַּלְתְּ	תִּטַּל תִּטַּל	2 f.	
תִּטַּלְתִּי	תִּטִּילְתִּי	תִּנִּטַּלְתִּי	תִּטַּל תִּטַּל	1 c.	
אִטַּל	אִטִּיל	אִנִּטַּל	אִטַּל אִטַּל	Pl. 3 m.	
יִטְלוּ	יִטִּילוּ	יִנִּטְלוּ	יִטַּל יִטַּל	3 f.	
תִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטִּילֶנָּה	תִּנִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטַּלְנָה תִּטַּלְנָה	2 m.	
תִּטְלוּ	תִּטִּילוּ	תִּנִּטְלוּ	תִּטַּלְנָה תִּטַּלְנָה	2 f.	
תִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטִּילֶנָּה	תִּנִּטְלֶנָּה	נִטַּל נִטַּל	1 c.	
wanting	הִטַּל	הִנִּטַּל	נִטַּל טַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	הִטִּיל	הִנִּטִּיל	נִטַּל טַל	2 f.	
	הִטְלוּ	הִנִּטְלוּ	נִטְלוּ טַל	Pl. 2 m.	
	הִטַּלְנָה	הִנִּטַּלְנָה	נִטַּלְנָה טַלְנָה	2 f.	
הִטַּל	הִטַּל	{ הִנִּטַּל נִטְלוּ }	נִטְלוּ	abs.	Infinitive.
הִטַּל	הִטִּיל	הִנִּטַּל	טַלְתָּ נִטַּל	Const.	
מִטַּל	מִטִּיל	נִטַּל	נִטַּל נִטְלוּ	act.	Participle.
			נִטְלוּ	pass.	

Paradigm H. Verb Pē 'Ālēf (פ"א). Verb Pē Yôd (פ"י). Para-

Nif'al.	Kāl.	Hif'il (prop. "פ").	Kāl (prop. "פ").
Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal.	אָטל Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal	הִיטִיל הִיטִילָה הִיטִלָּת הִיטִלָּת הִיטִלָּתִי הִיטִילוּ הִיטִלְתֶּם הִיטִלְתֶּן הִיטִלְנוּ	יִטֵּל etc. regular
	יֵאָטֵל (יֵאָטֵל) תֵּאָטֵל תֵּאָטֵל תֵּאָטֵלִי אֵטֵל יֵאָטֵלוּ תֵּאָטֵלְנָה תֵּאָטֵלוּ תֵּאָטֵלְנָה נֵאָטֵל	יִיטִיל תִּיטִיל תִּיטִיל תִּיטִילִי אִיטִיל יִיטִילוּ תִּיטִילְנָה תִּיטִילוּ תִּיטִילְנָה נִיטִיל	יִיטֵל תִּיטֵל תִּיטֵל תִּיטֵלִי אִיטֵל יִיטֵלוּ תִּיטֵלְנָה תִּיטֵלוּ תִּיטֵלְנָה נִיטֵל
	אֶטֵּל אֶטֵּלִי אֶטֵּלוּ אֶטֵּלְנָה	הִיטֵל הִיטֵלִי הִיטֵלוּ הִיטֵלְנָה	יֵטֵל יֵטֵלִי יֵטֵלוּ יֵטֵלְנָה
	אֶטֹּל אֶטֹּל, אֶטֵּל	הִיטֹל הִיטִיל	יֵטֹל יֵטֵל
	אֵטֵל אֶטֹּל	מִיטִיל מִיטִיל	יֵטֵל יֵטֹל

digm I. Verb Pē Wāw (ו"פ)

Hōf'al.	Hif'il.	Nif'al.	Kāl.		
הוּטַל	הוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יִטַּל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הוּטְלָה	הוּטִילָה	נוּטְלָה	etc.	3 f.	
הוּטְלָתָּ	הוּטִילָתָּ	נוּטְלָתָּ		2 m.	
הוּטְלָתָּ	הוּטִילָתָּ	נוּטְלָתָּ		2 f.	
הוּטְלָתִי	הוּטִילָתִי	נוּטְלָתִי	regular	1 c.	
הוּטְלוּ	הוּטִילוּ	נוּטְלוּ		Pl. 3 c.	
הוּטְלָתֶם	הוּטִילָתֶם	נוּטְלָתֶם		2 m.	
הוּטְלָתֶן	הוּטִילָתֶן	נוּטְלָתֶן		2 f.	
הוּטְלָנוּ	הוּטִילָנוּ	נוּטְלָנוּ		1 c.	
יּוּטַל	יּוּטִיל	יּוּטַל	יִיטַל יִטַּל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תּוּטַל	תּוּטִיל	etc.	תִּיטַל תִּטַּל	3 f.	
תּוּטְלָה	תּוּטִילָה		תִּיטְלָה תִּטְלָה	2 m.	
תּוּטְלָתָּ	תּוּטִילָתָּ		תִּיטְלָתָּ תִּטְלָתָּ	2 f.	
אּוּטַל	אּוּטִיל	regular	אִיטַל אִטַּל	1 c.	
יּוּטְלוּ	יּוּטִילוּ		יִיטְלוּ יִטְלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תּוּטְלָנָה	תּוּטִילָנָה		תִּיטְלָנָה תִּיטְלָנָה	3 f.	
תּוּטְלוּ	תּוּטִילוּ		תִּיטְלוּ תִּיטְלוּ	2 m.	
תּוּטְלָנָה	תּוּטִילָנָה		תִּיטְלָנָה תִּיטְלָנָה	2 f.	
נוּטַל	נוּטִיל		נִיטַל נִיטַל	1 c.	
wanting	הוּטַל	הוּטַל	טַל, טַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	הוּטִילִי	הוּטִילִי	טְלִי	2 f.	
	הוּטִילוּ	הוּטִילוּ	טְלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	הוּטִילָנָה	הוּטִילָנָה	טְלָנָה	2 f.	
—	הוּטַל	—	יִטְוֹל יִטְוֹל	abs.	Infin.
—	הוּטִיל	הוּטַל	טְלָת יִטַּל, טְלָת	const.	
מוּטַל	מוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יִטַּל יִטְוֹל	act.	Part.
				pass.	

Paradigm K. Verb

Hēpā'āl.	Hōf'āl.	Hif'il.	Pū'āl.
הִתְקַטָּה	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קִטָּה
הִתְקַטְּתָה	הִקְטַתָּה	הִקְטַתָּה	קִטַּתָּה
הִתְקַטִּית	הִקְטִית	הִקְטִית (יֵת)	קִטִּית
הִתְקַטִּית	הִקְטִית	הִקְטִית (יֵת)	קִטִּית
הִתְקַטִּיתִי	הִקְטִיתִי	הִקְטִיתִי (יֵתִי)	קִטִּיתִי
הִתְקַטּוּ	הִקְטּוּ	הִקְטּוּ	קִטּוּ
הִתְקַטִּיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם (יֵתֶם)	קִטִּיתֶם
הִתְקַטִּיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן	קִטִּיתֶן
הִתְקַטִּינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	קִטִּינוּ
יִתְקַטָּה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה
תִּתְקַטָּה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה
תִּתְקַטָּה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה
תִּתְקַטִּי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי
אִתְקַטָּה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה
יִתְקַטּוּ	יִקְטּוּ	יִקְטּוּ	יִקְטּוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
תִּתְקַטּוּ	תִּקְטּוּ	תִּקְטּוּ	תִּקְטּוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
נִתְקַטָּה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה
הִתְקַטָּה, הִתְקַטְּ		הִקְטָה	
הִתְקַטִּי		הִקְטִי	
הִתְקַטּוּ	wanting	הִקְטּוּ	wanting
הִתְקַטִּינָה		הִקְטִינָה	
—	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	
הִתְקַטּוּת		הִקְטּוּת	קִטּוּת
מִתְקַטָּה		מִקְטָה	
	מִקְטָה		מִקְטָה

Lâmēd Hē (ל"ה)

Pr'el.	Nif'al.	Kāl.		
קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
קָטְתָה	נִקְטָתָה	קָטְתָה	3 f.	
קָטִית	נִקְטִית (יֵת)	קָטִית	2 m.	
קָטִית	נִקְטִית	קָטִית	2 f.	
קָטִיתִי, קָטִיתִי	נִקְטִיתִי	קָטִיתִי	1 c.	
קָטוּ	נִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
קָטִיתֶם	נִקְטִיתֶם	קָטִיתֶם	2 m.	
קָטִיתֶן	נִקְטִיתֶן	קָטִיתֶן	2 f.	
קָטִינוּ	נִקְטִינוּ	קָטִינוּ	1 c.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	2 m.	
תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	2 f.	
אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	1 c.	
יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	2 m.	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	2 f.	
נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	1 c.	
קָטֵה, קָט	הִקְטָה	קָטֵה	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
קָטִי	הִקְטִי	קָטִי	2 f.	
קָטוּ	הִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
קָטִינָה	הִקְטִינָה	קָטִינָה	2 f.	
קָטֵה, קָטָה	נִקְטָה, הִקְטָה	קָטָה	abs.	Infinitive.
קָטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	קָטוֹת	const.	
מִקְטָה		קָטָה	act.	Participle.
	נִקְטָה	קָטוּי	pass.	

Hîpô'êl.	Pô'âl.	Pô'êl.	Hôf'âl.
הִתְקַטֵּט	קִטֵּט	קֹטֵט	הֻקַּט
הִתְקַטְּה	קִטְּה	קֹטְה	הֻקְּה
הִתְקַטְּתָּ	קִטְּתָּ	קֹטְתָּ	הֻקְּתָּ
הִתְקַטְּתָּ	קִטְּתָּ	קֹטְתָּ	הֻקְּתָּ
הִתְקַטְּתִּי	קִטְּתִּי	קֹטְתִּי	הֻקְּתִּי
הִתְקַטְּטוּ	קִטְּטוּ	קֹטְטוּ	הֻקְּטוּ
הִתְקַטְּטֶם	קִטְּטֶם	קֹטְטֶם	הֻקְּטֶם
הִתְקַטְּטֶן	קִטְּטֶן	קֹטְטֶן	הֻקְּטֶן
הִתְקַטְּטֻּנּוּ	קִטְּטֻּנּוּ	קֹטְטֻּנּוּ	הֻקְּטֻּנּוּ
יִתְקַטֵּט	יִקְטֵט	יִקְטֵט	יֻקַּט, יִקְט
תִּתְקַטֵּט	תִּקְטֵט	תִּקְטֵט	תֻּקַּט
תִּתְקַטְּה	תִּקְטְה	תִּקְטְה	תֻּקְּה
תִּתְקַטְּתָּ	תִּקְטְתָּ	תִּקְטְתָּ	תֻּקְּתָּ
תִּתְקַטְּתִּי	תִּקְטְתִּי	תִּקְטְתִּי	תֻּקְּתִּי
אִתְקַטֵּט	אִקְטֵט	אִקְטֵט	אֻקַּט
יִתְקַטְּטוּ	יִקְטְטוּ	יִקְטְטוּ	יֻקְּטוּ
תִּתְקַטְּטֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְטֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְטֶנּוּ	תֻּקְּטֶנּוּ
תִּתְקַטְּטוּ	תִּקְטְטוּ	תִּקְטְטוּ	תֻּקְּטוּ
תִּתְקַטְּטֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְטֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְטֶנּוּ	תֻּקְּטֶנּוּ
נִתְקַטֵּט	נִקְטֵט	נִקְטֵט	נֻקַּט
הִתְקַטֵּט		קֹטֵט	
הִתְקַטְּטִי		קֹטְטִי	
הִתְקַטְּטוּ		קֹטְטוּ	
הִתְקַטְּטֶנּוּ		קֹטְטֶנּוּ	
הִתְקַטֵּט		קֹטֵט	
—	קֹטֵט	קֹטֵט	—
מִתְקַטֵּט	מִקְטֵט	מִקְטֵט	הֻקְּטָה, הִשְׁמָה
	מִקְטֵט	מִקְטֵט	מֻקַּט

Āyīn Doubled (ע"ע)

Hif'āl.	Nif'āl.	Kāl.		
הִקְטָה, הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה, נִקְטָה	קָטָה, קָטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה, קָטָה	3 f.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	2 m.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	2 f.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	1 c.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	Pl. 3 c.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	2 m.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	2 f.	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	1 c.	
יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	3 f.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	2 m.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	2 f.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	1 c.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	Pl. 3 m.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	3 f.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	2 m.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	2 f.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	1 c.	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	2 f.	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	Pl. 2 m.	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	2 f.	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	abs.	Infinitive.
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	const.	
מִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	act.	Participle.
	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	pass.	

Pōlāl.	Pōlēl.	Hōf'āl.	Hif'il.
קוֹלַל קוֹלְלָה etc.	קוֹיַל קוֹיְלָה קוֹיְלָת קוֹיְלָת קוֹיְלָתִי קוֹיְלוּ קוֹיְלָתֶם קוֹיְלָתֶן קוֹיְלָנוּ	הוֹקַל הוֹקְלָה הוֹקְלָת הוֹקְלָת הוֹקְלָתִי הוֹקְלוּ הוֹקְלָתֶם הוֹקְלָתֶן הוֹקְלָנוּ	הִקִּיל הִקִּילָה הִקִּילוֹת הִקִּילוֹת הִקִּילוֹתִי הִקִּילוּ הִקִּילוֹתֶם הִקִּילוֹתֶן הִקִּילוֹנוּ
יְקוֹלַל תְּקוֹלַל etc.	יְקוֹיַל תְּקוֹיַל תְּקוֹיַל תְּקוֹיְלִי אֶקוֹיַל יְקוֹיְלוּ תְּקוֹיְלָנָה תְּקוֹיְלוּ תְּקוֹיְלָנָה נְקוֹיַל	יּוֹקַל תּוֹקַל תּוֹקַל תּוֹקְלִי אֹקַל יּוֹקְלוּ תּוֹקְלָנָה תּוֹקְלוּ תּוֹקְלָנָה נוֹקַל	יְקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִילִי אֶקִיל יְקִילוּ תְּקִילָנָה, תְּקִילִינָה תְּקִילוּ תְּקִילָנָה נְקִיל
wanting	קוֹיַל קוֹיְלִי קוֹיְלוּ קוֹיְלָנָה	wanting	הִקִּיל הִקִּילִי הִקִּילוּ הִקִּילָנָה
	קוֹיַל	הוֹקַל	הִקִּיל הִקִּיל
מְקוֹלַל	מְקוֹיַל	מוֹקַל	מְקִיל

Nif'al.	Kāl (ע"י).	Kāl (ע"ו).			
נָקוּל	קָל	קָל	קָל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
נָקוּלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה	3 f.	
נָקוּלוֹת	קָלָת	קָלָת	קָלָת	2 m.	
נָקוּלוֹת	etc.	קָלָת	קָלָת	2 f.	
נָקוּלוֹתִי		קָלָתִי	קָלָתִי	1 c.	
נָקוּלוּ		קָלוּ	קָלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
נָקוּלוֹתָם		קָלָתָם	קָלָתָם	2 m.	
נָקוּלוֹתֶן		קָלָתֶן	קָלָתֶן	2 f.	
נָקוּלוֹנוּ		קָלָנוּ	קָלָנוּ	1 c.	
יָקוּל	יָקִיל	יָקוּל, יָבוֹא		Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תָּקוּל	תָּקִיל	תָּקוּל		3 f.	
תָּקוּל	תָּקִיל	תָּקוּל		2 m.	
תָּקוּלִי	תָּקִילִי	תָּקוּלִי		2 f.	
אָקוּל	אָקִיל	אָקוּל		1 c.	
יָקוּלוּ	יָקִילוּ	יָקוּלוּ		Pl. 3 m.	
—	תָּקִילָנָה	תָּקוּלִינָה, תָּקִילָנָה		3 f.	
תָּקוּלוּ	תָּקִילוּ	תָּקוּלוּ		2 m.	
—	תָּקִילָנָה	תָּקוּלִינָה		2 f.	
נָקוּל	נָקִיל	נָקוּל		1 c.	
הָקוּל	קִיל	קוּל		Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הָקוּלִי	קִילִי	קוּלִי		2 f.	
הָקוּלוּ	קִילוּ	קוּלוּ		Pl. 2 m.	
—	—	קִילָנָה		2 f.	
הָקוּל, נָקוּל	קוּל	קוּל		abs.	Infinitive.
הָקוּל	קִיל	קוּל		const.	
נָקוּל	קָל	קָל		act.	Participle.
קוּל קִיל	קוּל קִיל	קוּל		pass.	

Paradigm N. Verb *Lâmēd 'Ālēf* (ל"א)

Hip̄ā'ēl.	Hif'il.	Pr'el.	Nif'al.	Kāl.		
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטִיא	{ קִטָּא קִטָּא }	נִקְטָא	{ קִטָּא קִטָּא }	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּאָה	הִקְטִיָּאָה	קִטְּאָה	נִקְטְּאָה	קִטְּאָה	3 f.	
הִתְקַטְּאֹתָ	הִקְטִיֹּאֲתָ	קִטְּאֹתָ	נִקְטְּאֹתָ	קִטְּאֹתָ	2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּאֹתְ	הִקְטִיֹּאֲתְ	קִטְּאֹתְ	נִקְטְּאֹתְ	קִטְּאֹתְ	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּאִיתִי	הִקְטִיֹּאֲתִי	קִטְּאִיתִי	נִקְטְּאִיתִי	קִטְּאִיתִי	1 c.	
הִתְקַטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיאוּ	קִטְּאוּ	נִקְטְּאוּ	קִטְּאוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הִתְקַטְּאֲתֶם	הִקְטִיֹּאֲתֶם	קִטְּאֲתֶם	נִקְטְּאֲתֶם	קִטְּאֲתֶם	2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּאֲתֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיֹּאֲתֶנּוּ	קִטְּאֲתֶנּוּ	נִקְטְּאֲתֶנּוּ	קִטְּאֲתֶנּוּ	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיֹּאֲנוּ	קִטְּאוּ	נִקְטְּאוּ	קִטְּאוּ	1 c.	
יִתְקַטָּא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּתְקַטָּא	תִּקְטִיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	3 f.	
תִּתְקַטְּאָה	תִּקְטִיָּאָה	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	2 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּאֹתָ	תִּקְטִיֹּאֲתָ	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	2 f.	
תִּתְקַטְּאֹתְ	תִּקְטִיֹּאֲתְ	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	1 c.	
יִתְקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטִיאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּאֲנָה	תִּקְטִיֹּאֲנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	3 f.	
תִּתְקַטְּאוּ	תִּקְטִיאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	2 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּאֲנָה	תִּקְטִיֹּאֲנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	2 f.	
נִתְקַטָּא	נִקְטִיא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	1 c.	
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטָא	קִטָּא	הִקְטָא	קִטָּא	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הִתְקַטְּאִי	הִקְטִיֹּאִי	קִטְּאִי	הִקְטִיֹּאִי	קִטְּאִי	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיאוּ	קִטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיאוּ	קִטְּאוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּאֲנָה	הִקְטִיֹּאֲנָה	קִטְּאֲנָה	הִקְטִיֹּאֲנָה	קִטְּאֲנָה	2 f.	Infin.
—	הִקְטָא	קִטָּא	נִקְטָא	קִטְּאוּ	abs.	
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטִיא	קִטָּא	הִקְטָא	קִטָּא	const.	Part.
מִתְקַטָּא	מִקְטִיא	מִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	קִטָּא	act.	
				קִטְּאוּ	pass.	

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

[The references are to sections, unless otherwise indicated.]

- a-class vowels.....7.
a-class vowels, what they include.....33.
ā, naturally long, where found.....30. 1.
ă, pure short, where found.....29. 1.
â, tone-long, where found.....31. 1.
Absolute and construct states.....107.
Absolute Dual.....106. 5.
Absolute infinitive.....67. 1.
Absolute masc. plur.....106. 4.
Abstract ideas expressed.....98.
Abstract nouns, formation of.....98.
Accent defined.....20. 4. N. 2.
Accent in inflected words.....20. 4. N. 1.
Accent in verbs with suffixes.....71. 1. c. (3).
Accents.....20-25.
Accents, relative power of.....24. 2. N. 2.
Accents, table of.....22.
Accusative, formation of.....105. 2.
Accusative of Pronoun, table of... p. 193.
Active Intensive, pointing of.....62. 2. a.
Active Participle, Kâl.....68. 1. a.
Active Verbs.....60.
Adjectives as Adverbs.....118. 1. e.
Adjectives in י.....99. 2.
Adverbs.....118.
Adverbs and suffixes.....118. 2.
Affix, feminine.....106. 2.
Affix '.....103. 4.
Affix י or י- (seldom ין).....103. 3.
Affixes for gender and number.....106.
Affixes of nouns.....99, 100.
Affirmatives and Preformatives
104. 1. c. d.
Alphabet.....1.
Analysis of noun-forms.....110.
Anomalous form of י"פ verb
78. 2. R. 2, 3.
Apocopation in ה"ל verbs.....82. 5.
Arabic Personal Pronouns.....50. 3. N. 2.
Aramaic form in י"ג verbs.....85. 1. b.
Aramaic Personal Pronouns.....50. 3. N. 2.
Archaic construct forms.....107. 5.
Article and Prepositions.....45. 4. R. 3.
Article before laryngeals.....45. 2, 3.
Article, The.....45.
Article with Dāḡēs.....45. 1.
Artificial doubling in II. cl. nouns
112. R. 5.
Assimilation.....39.
Assimilation, how indicated.....39. 3. N.
Assimilation of ך and ך.....39. 2.
Assimilation of ך in י"ג Sēḡol's...89. 2. b.
Assimilation of ל and '.....39. 3.
Assimilation of ך in י"פ verbs.....78. 2.
Assimilation of ך, exceptions to...39. 3. R.
Assimilation of Wāw, verbs י"פ.....80. 4.
Assimilation of weak ך.....39. 1.
Assyrian Personal Pronoun.....50. 3. N. 2.
'Aēnāh.....22. 1, 2.
'Aēnāh and Sillūḡ.....24. 2.
'Aēnāh and Sillūḡ, consecution of...25. 1.
Attenuated Vowel-sounds.....7. 3. c.
Attenuation, when it occurs.....36. 3.
āyim, dual-ending.....106. 5. a.
'Ayīn doubled Sēḡolate stems.....109. 5. b.
'Ayīn doubled verb, Paradigm of p. 206.
'Ayīn doubled verbs.....85.
'Ayīn laryngeal verbs.....75.
'Ayīn laryngeal verb, Paradigm of p. 199.
'Ayīn Wāw or Yōd verbs.....86.
'Ayīn Wāw Sēḡolate stems.....109. 5. a.
'Ayīn Wāw verb, Paradigm of... p. 208.
'Ayīn Wāw verbs.....86.
'Ayīn Yōd verb, Paradigm of... p. 208.
'Ayīn Yōd verbs.....86.
Bilateral nouns.....100.
Bilateral roots.....55. 3.
Bilateral Verbs.....84-87.
Breathings.....2. 1.
Cardinals.....117. R. 10, 11.
Cases, formation of.....105.
Causative passive stem.....59. 6.
Causative verb-stems.....59.
Changeable vowel-sounds.....7. 4. a.
Change in noun-inflection.....106.
Characteristic long vowel.....30.
Closed syllable, accented.....28. 2.
Closed syllable, quantity of.....28. 2.
Closed syllables.....26. 2.
Cohortative Imperative.....69. 3.
Cohortative Imperfect.....69. 1.
Command, how expressed.....69. 2. b.
Commutation of ך into '.....44. 1.
Commutation of letters.....41. 3.
Compensation.....30.
Compensative Dāḡēs-fōrtē.....15. 1.
Compound Š'wā.....9. 2.
Compound Š'wā, forms of.....32. 3.
Compound Š'wā and laryngeals...42. 3.
Compound Š'wā and laryngeal verbs
75. 3.
Compound Š'wā and ל laryngeals...76. 2.
Compound Š'wā in י"ל laryngeals...75. 3.
Conjunction with verb.....70.
Conjunctions.....120.

- Connecting vowels.....108.
 Consecution of accents.....24.
 Consecution of accents, table of.....25.
 Consonant additions in inflection of
 ה' verbs.....82. 3.
 י' verbs.....86. 2.
 י"י verbs.....85. 3.
 Consonantal character of ■ lost...79. 1.
 Consonantal force of י or י retained 44. 5.
 Consonants liable to rejection.....40.
 Construct, archaic.....107. 5.
 Construct, dual.....107. 6.
 Construct form explained...107. 6. R. 3.
 Construct Infinitive.....67. 2.
 Construct masculine plural.....107. 6.
 Construct sing., stem-changes of...109. 3.
 Construct state.....107.
 Constructs and Prepositions.....119. 1.
 Contracted weak verbs.....77. 2.
 Contraction.....36. 7.
 Contraction of י or י.....44. 3.
 Contraction producing long vowel...30.
 Contractions of nouns w. suff. 108. 1. R. 1.
 Contractions with suffixes...71. 1. c. N.
 Conversive, Wāw.....73.
 Counts (accents).....22. 1. cl. 4; 23. 3.
 Dāḡēs-förtē.....13.
 Dāḡēs-förtē after הַ.....54. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-förtē and ה.....42. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-förtē ■ ■ Dāḡēs-lene.13. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-förtē, characteristic.....15. 2.
 Dāḡēs-förtē, conjunctive.....15. 3.
 Dāḡēs-förtē, emphatic.....15. 5.
 Dāḡēs-förtē, firmative.....15. 6.
 Dāḡēs-förtē, separative.....15. 4.
 Dāḡēs-förtē firmative in הַ.....52. 1. d.
 Dāḡēs-förtē implied 14. 3. N. 1; 42. 1. b., N.
 Dāḡēs-förtē in IV. cl. nouns...114. R. 2.
 Dāḡēs-förtē in Pē laryngeals.....74. 1.
 Dāḡēs-förtē, kinds of.....15.
 Dāḡēs-lene.....12. 1.
 Dāḡēs-lene after a silent š'wā.....12. 2.
 Dāḡēs-lene after disj. accents.....12. 3.
 Dāḡēs of the article omitted...45. 4. R. 1.
 Dāḡēs of Wāw conversive...73. 2. a. (1).
 Dārgā.....22. 2. 22.
 Declension of nouns.....88-117.
 Def. written, tone-long vowels 31. 4. N. 1.
 Defectively written, vowels...6. 4. N. 2.
 Deflected vowel-sounds.....7. 3. b.
 Deflection, occurrence of.....36. 4.
 Deflection of preformative vowel 78. 2. b.
 Deformities, nouns expressing...93. 4.
 Demonstrative pronoun.....52.
 Denominatives.....103.
 Dentals or sibilants.....4. 1.
 Dependence of מוֹנִי on noun...107. 1, 2.
 Desire, how expressed.....69. 1. b.
 Determination, how expressed...69. 1. b.
 Diminutive idea expressed.....94. 2.
 Direction expressed.....105. 2. a.
 Disjunctive accent and spirants...12. 3.
 Disjunctive accents.....22. 1; 23. 2. a.
 Double consonants (י"י).....85.
 Double plural.....108. 4.
 Doubling in verb-stem.....57. 1. b.
 Doubling of final consonant in III
 cl. nouns.....94. R. 6.
 Doubling of laryngeal refused....74. 1.
 Doubtful vowels.....7. 2. N.
 Dropping of ■ (י"י).....83. 3. R. 2.
 Dual number.....106. 5.
 Dukes.....22. 1. cl. 3; 23. 3.
 ê, naturally long, where found....30. 4.
 ě, short, where found.....29. 4.
 Elision of ס.....43. 1. R. 2.
 Elision of י and י.....44. 2.
 Emperors (accents)....22. 1. cl. 1; 23. 3.
 Emphatic forms w. suffixes...71. 2. c. (3).
 Endings char. of abs. and const....107.
 Endings of nouns with suffixes....108.
 Epenthetic Nûn.....71. 2. c. N. 1.
 Epithets expressed.....93. 7.
 Etymology.....45-121.
 Euphonic change of ô to û...86. 1. b. N.
 Euphonic הַ (י"י).....82. 4. N.
 Euphony of consonants.....39-44.
 Euphony of vowels.....29-38.
 Exhortation, how expressed....69. 1. b.
 Feminine ending, modifications of 106. 2.
 Feminine in verb.....60. 2.
 Feminine nouns.....115.
 Feminine nouns and suffixes....108. 2.
 Feminine nouns, declension of....115.
 Feminine nouns, IV class.....115. 3.
 Feminine nouns from Seg. stems..89. 4.
 Feminine nouns in הַ.....91. 2; 98. R.
 Feminine nouns, III class.....113. 3.
 Feminine plural.....106. 3.
 Feminine plural affix.....107. 6. R. 1.
 Feminine plural and suffixes....108. 4.
 Feminine, singular sign.....106. 2.
 Feminines with two short vowels...90. 2.
 Fifth class nouns.....114.
 Final ס and ה not consonants..42. 2. N. 2.
 Final ■ (verbs י"י).....83. 1.
 Final short vowel lost.....103. 2. R.
 Final vowelless consonant.....14. 1.
 First class feminine nouns.....115. 1.
 First class nouns.....111. 1.
 Foreign words, how formed.....101. 2.
 Formation of cases.....105.
 Formation of noun-stems, table of...104.
 Formative vowel in Segolates....89. 3.
 Forms of letters.....3.
 Fourth class nouns.....114.
 Fractional parts, how expressed 117. R. 12.
 Fragments in Kāl perfect.....60. 1.
 Full vowel to follow doubling....13. 1.
 Full writing in later O. T. books. 6. 4. N. 4.
 Fully written vowels.....6. 4. N. 2.
 Function of consonants.....4. 3.
 Future idea and Wāw.....70. 1. b.
 Gender.....106. 3.
 Gender, affixes for.....106.

- Gender in verb.....60. 2.
 Gender of verb.....57. 3. N. 2.
 General view of strong verb.....72.
 Genitive case.....105. 3.
 Genitive of pronoun, table of.....p. 192.
 Gentilics.....103. 4. b.
 G'ráššāyim.....22. 1. 14.
 Gerēš.....22. 1. 13.
 Gerēš with other accents.....25. 2. 3.
 Grave suffixes.....51. 1. a.
 Grave suffixes and II cl. nouns.....112. R. 2.
 Grave suffixes and tone.....109. 2.
 Grave terminations and changes.....60. 4.
 Half-open syl., quantity of.....28. 4.
 Half-open syllables.....26. 2. N. 2.
 Half-vowel.....9. 1.
 Half-vowel before ʔ changed to ē in
 pause.....38. 1. N.
 Half-vowel restored in pause.....38. 1
 Half-vowel synonymous w. Š'wā.....
 32. 3. N. 1
 Half-vowels.....7. 2. c; 27. 1
 Hāṭēf-Pāšāh.....8.
 Hāṭēf-Kāmēs.....8.
 Hāṭēf-S'gōl.....8.
 Hē directive.....105. 2. a.
 Hē interrogative.....46.
 Helping-vowel.....71. 1. c. (3).
 Helping-vowel in ʔ laryngeals.....76. 1. d.
 Helping-vowel in Seğolates.....89.
 Helping-vowel with fem. ending.....106. 2. b.
 Hif'il.....58. 5.
 Hif'il and Hōf'āl.....72. 6. 7.
 Hif'il, characteristic of.....58. 5. b.
 Hif'il form with Wāw conv.....70. 3. R.
 Hif'il forms, ʔ'ʔ verbs.....85. 4. d.
 Hif'il Imperative and suff.....71. 3. b. R. 2.
 Hif'il of verbs Pē Yōd.....81. 2.
 Hif'il with suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Hirēk.....8.
 Hiōpā'ēl, characteristics of.....58. 7.
 Hiōpā'ēl with suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Hiōpōlāl stem.....85. 6. b.
 Hiōpōlēl stem.....85. 6. a.
 Hōf'āl.....58. 6.
 Hōf'āl, characteristics of.....58. 6.
 Hōlēm.....8.
 ʔ in 'Ayin Yōd verbs.....86. 1. f.
 ʔ, from ē, in active perfects.....30. 4. N.
 ʔ, naturally long, where found.....30. 2.
 ʔ of Hif'il before suffixes.....71. 3. b. R. 2.
 ʔ, pure short, where found.....29. 2.
 i-class vowels.....7. 1. b. 2.
 i-class vowels, what is included in.....34.
 Imperative, affirmatives of.....66. 2. N. 1.
 Imperative, cohortative.....69. 3.
 Imperative, how used.....57. 3. N. 3.
 Imperative with suffixes.....71. 3. b.
 Imperatives of ʔ'ʔ verbs.....80. 2. b. N.
 Imperatives, inflection of.....66. 2.
 Imperatives, view of.....66.
 Imperfect, accent of.....21. 3.
 Imperfect, affixes of.....63. 1. b.
 Imperfect (active), analysis of.....63.
 Imperfect and Perfect with Wāw.....70. 1. b.
 Imperfect, cohortative and jussive.....69.
 Imperfect, with the form ʔʔʔ.....64. 3.
 Imperfect, Hif'il.....65. 5.
 Imperfect, Hiōpā'ēl.....65. 3.
 Imperfect, Hōf'āl.....65. 4.
 Imperfect, Nif'āl.....65. 1.
 Imperfect of ʔ'ʔ verbs.....82. 5. b.
 Imperfect of Middle A verbs.....64. 1.
 Impf. of Middle E and Middle O verbs.....
 64. 2.
 Imperfect, original stem of.....63. 2.
 Imperfect, Pē 'Ālēf verbs.....79. 1. 2.
 Imperfect, Pi'ēl.....65. 2.
 Imperfect, Pū'āl.....65. 4.
 Imperfect Kāl (active), prefixes of.....63. 1. a.
 Imperfect Kāl, weak and strong
 verbs compared.....87.
 Imperfect, Stative, view of.....64.
 Imperfect, vowel-additions to.....63. 1.
 Imperfect with suffixes.....71. 2.
 Imperfect with Wāw, form of.....70. 3.
 Implication, Dāgēs-f. omitted by.....
 14. 3. N. 1.
 Implied doubling in ʔ laryn.....75. 1. b.
 Inv. and Impf., stem-vowel of.....63. 2. a.
 Indefinite pronoun.....54. 2. N. 5.
 Infinitive absolute as adverb.....118. 1. d.
 Infinitive absolute, vowel of.....67. 1. R. 3.
 Infinitive construct ʔʔʔ.....80. 2. b. R. 1.
 Infinitive construct Pi'ēl.....93. 3.
 Inf. const. Kāl, a Seğolate.....89. 4. N. 1.
 Infinitive with suffixes.....71. 3.
 Infinitives, changeableness of vowels of.....
 67. 2. N. 1.
 Inf. const., comparison of.....87. 5.
 Infinitives, view of.....67.
 Inflection.....57.
 Inflection, difference between verbal
 and nominal.....36. 1. N. 1.
 Inflection of nouns.....88.
 Initial ʔ, not lost.....78. 1. R.
 Initial Š'wā.....10. 1.
 Inseparable particles.....45-49.
 Inseparable prepositions.....47.
 Inserted comp'd Š'wā for euphony.....
 42. 3. b.
 Insertion of euphonic vowel.....27. 3.
 Insertion of helping vowel (ʔ'ʔ).....82. 5. a.
 Instrument, expression of.....97. 3.
 Intensity expressed by Pi'ēl.....59. 2. a.
 Intensity, how expressed in nouns.....94. 2.
 Intensive reflexive stem.....59. 5.
 Intensive verb stems.....59.
 Interjections.....121.
 Interpunction and accent.....23. 2.
 Interrogative particle.....46.
 Interrogative pronoun.....54.
 Interrogative pronoun ʔʔ, how
 pointed.....54. 2.
 Irregular nouns.....116.
 Jussive Imperfect.....69. 2.

Nûn demonstrative and adverbs. . . 118. 2.
 Nûn demonstrative and verb suffixes,
 table of. p. 169.
 Nûn epenthetic or demonst. 71. 2. c. N. 1.
 ô, long, from au or aw, where found. 30. 7.
 ô, long by obscuration, where found. 30. 6.
 ô of Kâl, before suffixes. . . 71. 2. b. (1).
 ǝ, short, sound, where found. . . . 29. 5.
 Object of an action expressed. . . . 97. 2.
 Obscuration of vowels (ח'ל') . . . 82. 1. d. e.
 Occupation, nouns expressing. . . 93. 5. a.
 Older endings restored in verb. . . 71. 1. a.
 Omission of Dâgēs-förtē. 14.
 Open syllable, accented. 20. 2.
 Open syllable, quantity of. 28. 1.
 Open syllables. 26. 1.
 Ordinals. 117. R. 9, 10, 11, 12.
 Ordinals, how formed. 103. 4. a.
 Organic formation. 4. 1.
 Organic formation of vowel-sounds. . 7. 1.
 Origin of vowel-sounds. 7. 3.
 Original vowels in stems, general
 view of. 72. Remarks.
 Orthography. 1-44.
 Otiant נ. 43. 1. R. 1.
 Palatals. 4. 2. d.
 Paradigm word לַגַּג. 58. 2. a. N.
 Paradigms of verbs. pp. 192-210.
 Participle, feminine. 106. 2. b.
 Participle, Kâl act. ח'ל' 82. R. 5.
 Part., Kâl act. ו'ג' 86. 1. g.
 Participle, Kâl active, fem. 92. 1.
 Participle, Kâl act., inflection of
 109. 3. R. 3.
 Participles and suffixes. 71. 3. b. N.
 Participles, formation of. 90.
 Participles, passive. 91.
 Participles, view of. 68.
 Particles, inseparable. 45-49.
 Particles, vowels of, changed. . . 32. 2. R.
 Passive force of Hiṣpā'ēl. 58. 7. c.
 Passive intensive, pointing of. . . 58. 4. b.
 Passive of Kâl. 58. 2. a.
 Passive participle, Kâl. 68. 1. c.
 Passive participles declined. . . 114. R. 1.
 Passive stem, usual. 58. 2.
 Past idea and verb with Wâw. . . 70. 1. a.
 Pāštā. 22. 1. 8.
 Pāštā and Kādmā distinguished. . . 23. 7.
 Pāsūk. 24. 1.
 Pāṣāh. 8.
 Pāṣāh as a helping-vowel. 76. 1. d.
 Pāṣāh-furtive. 27. 1.
 Pāṣāh-furtive in ח' laryngeals. . 76. 1. c.
 Pāṣāh-furtive w. postpos. accent. . 23. 6.
 Patronymics. 103. 4. b.
 Pausal forms, ו'' uncontracted. . . 85. 2.
 Pausal forms with suffixes. . . 71. 2. c. (3).
 Pause. 38.
 Pause and accent. 21. 2.
 Pause affecting Pāṣāh-furtive. . . 76.
 1. c. (3).
 Pause, perfect in, with W. conv. . . 70.
 3. b. N.

Pāzēr. 22. 1. 16.
 Pāzēr and other accents. 25. 5. 6.
 Pē'Ālēf verb, Paradigm of. p. 202.
 Pē'Ālēf verbs. 79.
 Pē laryngeal verb, Paradigm of. . . p. 198.
 Pē laryngeal verbs. 74.
 Pē Nûn verb, Paradigm of. p. 201.
 Pē Nûn verbs. 78.
 Pē Wâw verb, Paradigm of. p. 203.
 Pē Wâw verbs. 80.
 Pē Yōd verb, Paradigm of. p. 202.
 Pē Yōd verbs. 81.
 Peculiarities, many, in one stem. . 77.
 6. N. 2.
 Peculiarities of laryngeals. 42.
 Perfect, accent of. 21. 4.
 Perf. and Impf. stems compared 64. 3. N. 1.
 Perfect and Impf. with Wâw. 70. 1.
 Perfect, form of, with Wâw. 70. 3. b.
 Perfect, Hiṣ'il. 62. 2. c.
 Perfect, Hiṣpā'ēl. 62. 2. b.
 Perfect, Hōf'āl. 62. 1. c.
 Perfect, Kâl, analyzed. 60.
 Perfect, Kâl, strong and weak verbs
 compared. 87. 1.
 Perfect, Nif'āl. 62. 1. a.
 Perfect, Pi'ēl. 62. 2. a.
 Perfect, Pū'āl. 62. 1. b.
 Perfect (stative), view of. 61.
 Perfect with suffixes. 71. 1.
 Personal pronoun. 50.
 Personal pronoun, table of. p. 192.
 Phonetics. 7.
 Phrases, prepositional. 119. 2.
 Pi'ēl and Pū'āl Perf. and Impf. strong
 and weak compared. 87. 2.
 Pi'ēl, characteristics of. 72. R. 3.
 Pi'ēl, derivation of word. 58. 2. N.
 Pi'ēl, how used. 58. 3. c.
 Pi'ēl infinitive absolute. 67. 1. R. 2.
 Pi'ēl infinitive in ח' laryngeals. 76. 2. N. 2.
 Pi'ēl infinitive with suffixes. . 71. 3. a. R. 1.
 Pi'ēl with suffixes. 71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Pilpāl stem. 86. 5. c.
 Pilpēl stem. 85. 6. c.; 86. 5. c.
 Place, how expressed. 103. 2.
 Place of an action, how expressed. . 97. 4.
 Place of the accent. 20.
 Poetic accents, diff. from prose. . 25.
 6. N. 1.
 Poetic construct form. 105. 1. R.
 Pōlāl stem. 85. 6. b.
 Pōlēl stem. 85. 6. a.
 Postpositive accents. 23. 5. 1.
 Prefix ב. 96.
 Prefix ב of participles. 68. 3.
 Prefix ב. 98.
 Prefixes נ, and ו' with nouns. . . . 95.
 Prefixes in verb-stems. 57. 1. c.
 Preform. vowel in ו'' verbs. . . . 78. 2. N. 1.
 Preformative vowel (ו'') 86. 3. d.
 Preformatives and affirmatives. . 65.
 5. N. 2.

- Preformatives of all stems, table of 65. 5. N. 1.
- Prepositional Phrases.....119. 2.
- Prepositions.....119.
- Prepositions and article.....45. 4. R. 3.
- Prepositions and Inf.'s const.....67. 2. N. 2.
- Prepositions and vowel changes.....47.
5. N. 1.
- Prepositions as conjunct.'s.....120. 4. N. 2.
- Prepositions, how written.....47. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
- Prepositions, inseparable.....47.
- Prepositions prefixed.....47.
- Prepositions still subst. in force.....119. 1. N.
- Prepositive accents.....23. 4.
- Primary section, accents of.....24. 4.
- Primitive adverbs.....118. 1. a.
- Prohibition, how expressed.....69. 2. b.
- Pronominal fragments in *Ḳāl*.....60. 1.
- Pronominal suffix and changes.....57. 3.
- Pronominal suffix and verb.....71.
- Pronominal suffixes.....51; 108.
- Pronominal suffixes and nouns.....108.
- Pronominal suffixes, table of.....p. 192.
- Pronoun and verb.....51.
- Pronoun, demonstrative.....52.
- Pronoun, indefinite.....54. 2. N. 5.
- Pronoun, interrogative.....54.
- Pronoun, relative.....53.
- Pronouns.....50-54.
- Pronouns as adverbs.....118. 1. b.
- Pronouns as conjunctions.....120. 2.
- Pronunciation of spirants.....12. 1. N.
- Pronunciation of letters.....2.
- Pronunciation of vowels.....5.
- Proper names, compound.....102. 2.
- Proper names in *Ḳ*.....99. 2. d.
- Prosthetic *N*.....95. 1.
- Pū'āl*, characteristics of.....72. R. 4.
- Pū'āl*, derivation of word.....59. 4. N.
- Pū'āl*, how used.....59. 4.
- Pū'āl*, strong and weak vbs. comp'd.....87. 2.
- Pure vowel bef. doubled letter.....13. 2. N. 3.
- Pure vowels.....7. 3. a.
- Ḳādmā*.....22. 2; 23.
- Ḳādmā* and other accents.....25. 4.
- Ḳāl* perfect, view of.....60.
- Ḳāl* perfect (stative), view of.....61.
- Ḳāl*, simple verb-stem.....58; 72. R. 1.
- Ḳāmēs*.....8.
- Ḳāmēs* and *Ḳāmēs-Ḥātūf*.....5. 5. N. 4.
- Ḳāmēs-Ḥātūf*.....8.
- Ḳārnē Fārā*.....22. 1. 17.
- Ḳārnē Fārā* and other accents.....25. 6.
- Ḳāṭīl* forms, second-class.....91. 1. b.
- Ḳāṭṭāl* forms.....93. 1.
- Ḳāṭṭēl* forms.....93. 3.
- Ḳāṭṭīl* forms.....93. 6.
- Ḳāṭṭūl* forms.....93. 7.
- Ḳ'rē*.....19. 2, 3, 4.
- Ḳībūš*.....8.
- Ḳīṭṭāl* forms.....93. 2.
- Ḳīṭṭāl* forms.....93. 5. b.
- Ḳīṭṭēl* forms.....93. 4.
- Ḳīṭṭōl* forms.....93. 5. c.
- Ḳīṭṭūl* forms.....93. 8.
- Quadrilateral nouns.....101.
- Quality of root expressed.....97. 5.
- Quantity of vowel in syllables.....28.
- Quantity of vowels.....7. 2.
- Quiescent weak verbs.....77. 2.
- Quiescing of *N*.....43. 1.
- Quiescing of medial *N* (*N''ḥ*).....83. 3.
- Quinqueliteral nouns.....101.
- Radicals.....55. 1.
- Rāfē*.....16.
- Rank of accents.....23. 3.
- R'vi(ā)'*.....22. 1. 7; 24. 5. b.
- Reciprocal force of *Hīpā'ēl*.....59.
- Reciprocal force of *Nīf'āl*.....59.
- Reduction.....7.
- Reduplication of *ḵ*.....48. 2. N.
- Reduplication of *ḵ* before suffixes.....51. 5.
- Reduplication of second radical.....93.
- Reduplication of third radical.....94.
- Reflexive force of *Nīf'āl*.....59.
- Reflexive, intensive, stem.....59. 7.
- Rejection of a consonant.....40.
- Rejection of *l* in *Ṿ* verbs.....80. 2. a.
- Rejection of *Yōd* (*י*).....83. 1.
- Relation of words shown by accent.....23. 1. c.
- Relative pronoun.....53.
- Repetition expressed by *Pī'ēl*.....59.
- Repetition expressed (nouns).....94. 2.
- Retrocession of accent, why.....70. 3. (3).
- Root, how pronounced.....55. 2.
- Root not a word.....55. 3. N. 1.
- Roots of *Ṿ* or *Ṿ'* vbs., pronounced.....55. 3.
- Roots of strong verb.....55.
- Rounding of vowels.....7.
- Šālšēlō*.....22. 1. 4.
- Second class feminine nouns.....115. 2.
- Second class nouns.....112.
- Second class nouns, declension of.....112.
- S'gōl*.....8.
- S'gōlate* form of second class.....112. N. 2.
- S'gōlate* Inf. construct.....78. 1. a.
- S'gōlate* Inf. const. in *Pē Wāw* vbs.....80. 2. a. (3).
- S'gōlate* stems and changes.....109. 4.
- S'gōlates*, accent of.....20. 4.
- S'gōlates*, construct state of.....107. 5.
- S'gōlates*, changes in.....89. 2.
- S'gōlates* defined.....89.
- S'gōlates* of I class.....110. 1.
- S'gōlates*, *Ṿ*, *Ṿ'*, *Ṿ''* and *Ṿ'''* stems.....111. 2.
- S'gōlates*, weak feminine.....115. 1. R. 3.
- S'gōltā*.....22. 1. 3; 24. 3.
- Semitic and Hebrew final vowels.....36.
8. N.
- Separate Particles.....118-121.
- Separating vowel in *Ṿ* verbs.....86. 2.
- Separating vowel in *Ṿ'* verbs.....85. 3.
- Separative *Dāgēs-fōrtē*.....15. 4.

Šerā.....8
 Servants (accents).....22. 2. cl. 5.
 Š'wā, compound, three forms of....32. 3.
 Š'wā, compound and simple standing
 together.....74. 3. c. d.
 Š'wā, simple.....8.
 Š'wā, simple and compound.....9.
 Š'wā, vocal, under initial consonant 27. 2.
 Sharpened syllable, quantity of....28. 3.
 Sharpened syllables.....26.
 Sharpening, occurrence of.....36. 6.
 Shifting of the tone.....21.
 Short form of verb.....69. 2. a.
 Short forms of numerals....117. R. 4. d.
 Short vowel becoming long.....31.
 Short vowel lowered in pause....38. 2.
 Short vowel prec. doubled letter...13.
 Short vowels.....2. N. 3.
 Sibilants or dentals.....7. 2. a.
 Sign of definite object and suffix....51. 2.
 Signification of nouns with *ḏ* prefixed.97.
 Silent *ḥ* (verbs *ḥ'*).....83. 3. R. 1.
 Silent Š'wā.....11. 2. R. N. 2.
 Sillûk.....22. 1. 1; 24. 1, 2, 3, 4.
 Sillûk and Mēōēg distinguished...24. 1. N.
 Sillûk distinguished from Mēōēg...23. 7.
 Simple Š'wā.....8; 9. 1.
 Simple Š'wā for short vowel.....32. 3.
 Simple verb-stem.....72. R. 1.
 Sôf Pāsûk.....24. 1.
 Space, prepositions of.....119. 3.
 Special forms of Impf. and Imv.....69.
 Spirants.....12.
 Spirants and Dāgēs-förtē.....14. 2.
 Stative, Kāl imperfect.....64.
 Stative, Kāl perfect, view of.....61.
 Stative Participle, Kāl.....68. 1. b.
 Stative, Perf. Kāl, inflection of. 61. 1. 2. 3.
 Stative verbs.....61.
 Stative verbs *ḡḡ*.....85. 5. c. R.
 Statives and infinitive construct.67. 2. R.
 Stem of imperatives.....66. 1.
 Stem of verb, formation of.....57. 1.
 Stems, characteristics of.....72.
 Stems of verb, changes of....71. 1. b. 2. b.
 Stems of verb classified, view of, 59. Notes.
 Stems, verbal, characteristics of....58.
 Stem-changes in noun-inflection....109.
 Stem-changes of perfect.....71. 1. b.
 Stem-vowel in *ḡḡ* verbs.....85.
 Stem-vowel in *ḥ'* verbs.....79. 2.
 Strength of consonants.....4. 2.
 Strong and laryn. forms compared
 42. 3. R. 1.
 Strong and weak verbs compared....87.
 Strong consonants.....4. 2.
 Strong noun stems.....110.
 Strong verb defined.....56. 1.
 Strong verb, general table of.....72.
 Strong verb, Paradigm of.....p. 194.
 Strong verb, the.....59-72.
 Subject of an action expressed....97. 1.
 Substantives as conjunctions....120. 3.
 Substantives as interjections....121. 2.
 Suffix and imperfect.....71. 2. c.
 Suffix directly attached.....108. 4. R.
 Suffix, how attached to verb...71. 1. c.
 Suffixes and adverbs.....118. 2.
 Suffixes and infinitive construct...67.
 2. N. 2.
 Suffixes and perfect.....71. 1.
 Suffixes and strg. vb., Paradigm of. p. 196.
 Suffixes and verb.....71.
 Suffixes, pronominal.....51; 108.
 Suffixes, pronominal, and nouns...88. 5.
 Suffixes, table of.....p. 192.
 Suffixes with imperfect.....71. 2.
 Šûrêk.....8.
 Syllabification.....27.
 Syllables.....26-28.
 Syllables begin with consonants...27. 2.
 Syllables, closed.....26. 2.
 Syllables, ending.....27. 3.
 Syllables, open.....26. 1.
 Syllables, quantity of.....28.
 Syllables, sharpened.....26. 3.
 Synagogue, cantillation and accent in
 23. 1. a.
 Tables of vowel-changes.....36. b.
 T'vir.....22. 1. 11.
 T'lišā ḡ'ḏōlā.....22. 1. 18.
 T'lišā ḡ'ḏōlā and other accents...25. 4. 5.
 T'lišā K'ṭānnā.....22. 2. 25.
 T'lišā K'ṭānnā and other accents. 25. 4. 5.
 Tense and noun relation.....117. R. 7.
 Tenses in Hebrew verb.....57. 3. N. 1.
 Termination of verb, changes of....71.
 Terminations, vowel, and changes. 63. 3.
 Third class nouns.....110. 3.
 Third class nouns, declension.....113.
 Third syl. bef. tone with Mēōēg....18. 1.
 Tifhā.....22. 1. 10; 24. 6.
 Time of an action, how expressed. 97. 4.
 Time, prepositions of.....119. 3.
 Tone, definition of.....20. 4. N. 2.
 Tone in *ḡḡ* vbs.....85. 7.
 Tone, in construct relation. 107. 6. R. 3.
 Tone-long, distinguished from nat-
 urally long vowels....30. 7. N. 1.
 Tone-long —, where found.....31. 3.
 Tone-long —, where found.....31. 4.
 Tone-long vowel from rej. D.-f. 31. 4. N. 2.
 Tone-long vowel-sounds....7. 3. d; 31.
 Tone restored in pause.....38. 4.
 Tone shifted from ultima.....21. 1.
 Tone shifted in noun-inflection 109. 1, 2, 3.
 Tone shifted in pause.....21. 2; 38. 3.
 Tone-syllable and accent.....23. 1. b.
 Tone unchanged in perf. w. Wāw
 71. 3. b. N.
 Transposition of letters.....41. 2.
 Transposition of *ḥ* in *Hiḡpā'ēl*...59. 5. b.
 Trilliterals and biliterals.....55. 3.
 u-class vowels.....7. 1. c. 2.

221.31

H295e

S03877

Harpers, Wm. R.

AUTHOR

Elements of Hebrew by the Inductive
Method

TITLE

17020

DATE DUE

BORROWER'S NAME

221.31

H295e

S03877

17020

Bethel Theological

**SEMINARY
LIBRARY**

New Brighton, Minn. - 55112

P6-BQS-588

